The Ernesto Method

2026

About this book

Using This Book: A Guide for ESL Teachers

This book aims to help ESL teachers worldwide by providing a clear, structured approach to teaching with Ernesto's Method. While it serves as a guide, teachers should adapt it to their students' needs, as every learner is different.

The book is divided into lessons, each with four sections:

- 1. Reviewing past vocabulary
- 2. Introducing new words with L1 translations
- 3. Writing and comparing translations
- 4. Reading aloud and memorizing through context and images

Answers to exercises appear two lessons ahead to encourage active engagement.

At its core, this book emphasizes **extensive reading** as essential for language acquisition. Inspired by **Krashen's Input Hypothesis**, it highlights the importance of exposing learners to comprehensible input—language slightly beyond their level but understandable through context. Reading helps students naturally absorb vocabulary, grammar, and sentence structures.

Extensive reading improves fluency, expands vocabulary, enhances grammar awareness, and fosters cultural understanding. A supportive reading environment with engaging and level-appropriate materials is key. Teachers should integrate interactive activities and meaningful content, ensuring a low anxiety learning space that promotes natural language development.

The Backbone of The Ernesto Method: Vocabulary Acquisition Through Context

One of the most important principles in teaching ESL is providing vocabulary within meaningful contexts.

This means that students should learn words in the environment in which they are most likely to use them. For example, using the most frequently used English words like "make," "get," "have," and "want" in sentences such as:

- "I want to get a coffee."
- "She has a meeting at 3 PM."
- "Can you make me a sandwich?"

Students don't just memorize vocabulary but **understand how these** words function within a sentence. They learn grammar, syntax, and sentence construction in tandem with vocabulary.

Vocabulary Construction

Another important concept is **vocabulary construction**, where students are introduced to new words through combinations of words they already know.

This approach emphasizes that vocabulary **isn't learned in isolation** but within the structure of phrases and sentences, starting with simple structures such as:

- "I have a car."
- "You need a pen."
- "They want to go home."

These sentences build on a foundation of the most frequently used English words.

As their understanding grows, the complexity of the sentences can be increased.

Relevance of High-Frequency Words

Focusing on **high-frequency words** is essential because these words form the backbone of everyday communication.

Research shows that learning the first 1,000-2,000 most commonly used words in a language covers around 80-90% of spoken and written text.

For example:

- "Let's go to the store."
- "He likes to eat pizza."

These use high-frequency words that beginners will encounter in nearly all aspects of communication.

All words introduced in this book are **ranked according to their frequency of usage in American corpora**, ensuring that students learn the most useful vocabulary first.

Combining Context and Construction

Ultimately, **vocabulary acquisition** is most effective when students are exposed to **frequent words through context and construction**.

For example, when teaching the word "make," students could be given sentences such as:

- "Can you make breakfast?"
- "I made a mistake."

Here, students see how the word is used across **different scenarios and tenses**, enhancing their understanding.

This approach, especially with the **most frequently used words**, builds a strong **linguistic foundation** for further language development.

About the author

In order to write this book, I made sure that I had researched every single aspect of the methods and approaches that are currently being used in today's classrooms. This book is intrinsically linked website to my gustavorubinoernesto.com where more features, ideas, methods, approaches, books can be found for you to get to know what I did, do and will be focusing myself on the future. I really hope you like this book and that it can be very useful to you.

In this 2026 I reviewed all the constructions, new texts, and the introduction of quizzes.

Have a good year, and let me know if you have any suggestions on https://gustavorubinoernesto.com/contact/

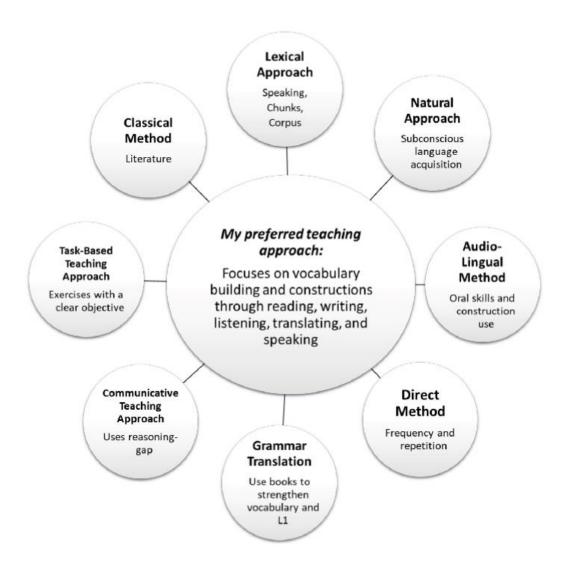
Contents

| About this book | 1 |
|------------------|-----|
| About the author | 4 |
| Lecture 1 | 11 |
| Lecture 2 | 15 |
| Lecture 3 | 23 |
| Lecture 4 | 39 |
| Lecture 5 | 49 |
| Lecture 6 | 67 |
| Lecture 7 | 82 |
| Lecture 8 | 92 |
| Lecture 9 | 104 |
| Lecture 10 | 113 |
| Lecture 11 | 126 |
| Lecture 12 | 139 |
| Lecture 13 | 147 |
| Lecture 14 | 156 |
| Lecture 15 | 167 |
| Lecture 16 | 175 |
| Lecture 17 | 182 |
| Lecture 18 | 195 |
| Lecture 19 | 204 |
| Lecture 20 | 213 |

| Lecture 21 | 222 |
|------------|-----|
| Lecture 22 | 231 |
| Lecture 23 | 241 |
| Lecture 24 | 251 |
| Lecture 25 | 261 |
| Lecture 26 | 271 |
| Lecture 27 | 280 |
| Lecture 28 | 290 |
| Lecture 29 | 300 |
| Lecture 30 | 316 |
| Lecture 31 | 325 |
| Lecture 32 | 335 |
| Lecture 33 | 344 |
| Lecture 34 | 354 |
| Lecture 35 | 365 |
| Lecture 36 | 376 |
| Lecture 37 | 387 |
| Lecture 38 | 398 |
| Lecture 39 | 408 |
| Lecture 40 | 419 |
| Lecture 41 | 430 |
| Lecture 42 | 440 |
| Lecture 43 | 451 |

| Lecture 44 | 461 |
|------------|-----|
| Lecture 45 | 471 |
| Lecture 46 | 482 |
| Lecture 47 | 493 |
| Lecture 48 | 502 |
| Lecture 49 | 512 |
| Lecture 50 | 522 |
| Lecture 51 | 531 |
| Lecture 53 | 550 |
| Lecture 54 | 560 |
| Lecture 55 | 570 |
| Lecture 56 | 578 |
| Lecture 57 | 588 |
| Lecture 58 | 598 |
| Lecture 59 | 608 |
| Lecture 61 | 627 |
| Lecture 62 | 636 |
| Lecture 63 | 645 |
| Lecture 64 | 654 |
| Lecture 65 | 663 |
| Lecture 66 | 672 |
| Lecture 67 | 682 |
| Lecture 68 | 692 |

| Lecture 69 | 701 |
|------------|-----|
| Lecture 70 | 711 |
| Lecture 71 | 720 |
| Lecture 72 | 730 |
| Lecture 73 | 741 |
| Lecture 74 | 752 |
| Lecture 75 | 763 |
| Lecture 76 | 774 |
| Lecture 77 | 784 |
| Lecture 78 | 794 |
| Lecture 79 | 803 |
| Lactura 80 | 912 |





Lecture 1

| Pronou | nce the verbs be | low in English and | d translate them | n to your na | itive language: | |
|--------|--------------------------|--------------------|------------------|--------------|---------------------|---|
| : | say / said: | | | I | | |
| ! | go / went: | | | I | | |
| ! | get / got: | | | I | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Pronou | nce the nouns be | elow in English an | d translate then | n to your no | ative language: | |
| 1 | man: | | | | | |
| • | day: | | | | | |
| I | life: | | | | | |
| , | woman: | | | | | |
| , | world: | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Pronou | nce the adjective | s below in Englis | h and translate | them to yo | ur native language: | , |
| ! | great: | | | | | |
| 1 | big: | | | | | |
| 1 | hiah: | | | | | |

1 - One

Exercises

The words in **bold** are the most common verbs, nouns and adjectives in the English language, according to the Corpus of Contemporary American English, fill in the gaps with them

say, says, world, said, saying, go

| Please | it again. |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| Translation | |
| She | the is big. |
| Translation | |
| She | she would come later. |
| They are | goodbye. |
| Let's | to the park. |

goes, went, going, gone, get, gets, got

| | _ to work every morning. |
|-------------|--------------------------|
| She | to the store. |
| We are | to the party. |
| The sun has | down. |
| | some milk. |
| He | up early. |
| They | a new dog. |

man, getting, day, life, woman, great, big, high

| The | is _ | his groceries. |
|-----|------------------|--------------------|
| | Today is a beaut | iful |
| | | is precious. |
| | | is reading a book. |
| | | movie. |
| | That's a | house. |
| - | The kite flew | in the sky. |

Lecture 2

say, says, said, saying, go, goes, went, going, gone, get

| Please | it again. |
|-------------|------------------------|
| He | it's his favorite. |
| She | she would come later. |
| They are | goodbye. |
| Let's | to the park. |
| He | to work every morning. |
| She | to the store. |
| We are | to the party. |
| The sun has | down. |
| I need to | some milk. |

gets, got, getting, man, day, life, woman, world, great, big, high

| He | up early. | | |
|------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|
| They | a new dog. | | |
| She is | ready for school. | | |
| The | _ is walking down the street. | | |
| Today is a beaut | tiful | | |
| | is precious. | | |
| The | is reading a book. | | |
| The | is full of wonder. | | |
| It was a | movie. | | |
| That's a | house. | | |
| The kite flew | in the sky | | |

| Pronounce the | verbs below in English and translate them to your | native language: |
|-----------------|---|-----------------------|
| be: | | |
| Pronounce the r | nouns below in English and translate them to your | native language: |
| time: | | |
| people: | | |
| year: | | |
| way: | | |
| thing: | | |
| Pronounce the o | adjectives below in English and translate them to | your native language: |
| other: | | |
| good: | | |
| new: | | |

Pronounce the **personal pronouns** and **the objective personal pronouns** below in English and translate them to your native language:

I am | I was

you are | you were

he is | he was

she is | she was

it is | it was

we are | we were

they are | they were

2 - Two

am, is, are, is, are, is, are

| I | here. |
|-----------|-----------|
| | my book. |
| | friends. |
| | good. |
| | good. |
| | big. |
| The times | good now. |

is, were, is, are, is, are, were, be, weren't

| great. |
|-----------------------|
| good. |
| high on the mountain. |
| high on the mountain. |
| new. |
| new. |
| bad. |
| good. |
| great. |
| |

isn't, are, be, isn't, is not, not be, isn't, wasn't, be

| The man | good. |
|----------------|---------|
| Women | good. |
| The woman will | kind. |
| The child | |
| My family | big. |
| The world will | |
| The thing | great. |
| The school | good. |
| Will the world | better? |

is, is, were, is, is, are, is, are, be

| | the world big? |
|----------|------------------|
| | the time, right? |
| | the men kind? |
| | life exciting? |
| | the man good? |
| | the men great? |
| | life great? |
| | birds small? |
| Will thi | ngs different? |

Circle the words that you don't know.

A Walk by the Water

In the city of Rio de Janeiro, João and Clara met by the water. João was a young man who loved science, and Clara was a young woman who loved stories. During this time, Emperor Pedro II ruled Brazil, and he encouraged people to learn and explore.



Rewrite the sentences where you circled the words in the text, then translate each sentence into your first language (L1), making sure to circle the translated word as well.

Vocabulary

| 1) sentence: In the city of Rio de Janeiro |
|--|
| translate to your L1: |
| |
| 2) sentence: João and Clara met by the water |
| translate to your L1: |
| |
| 3) sentence: João was a young man who loved science |
| L1: |
| |
| 4) sentence: and Clara was a young woman who loved stories |
| L1: |
| |

| 5) During this time, Emperor Pedro II ruled Brazil, and he encouraged |
|--|
| people to learn and explore |
| L1: |
| 6) One sunny day, João and Clara both went to the bay to think about |
| their dreams |
| L1: |
| 7) They saw each other and started to talk |
| L1: |
| 8) Soon, they knew they liked many of the same things, and they became |
| fast friends |
| L1: |
| |

First Quiz

Choose the correct option

| | Не | it's his favorite. | |
|-----------|-----------|--------------------|-------------|
| a) she | b) ball | c) later | d) says |
| Sh | e | she would come lat | er. |
| a) park | b) store | c) said | d) party |
| | Let's | to the park. | |
| a) would | b) go | c) his | d) favorite |
| | She | to the store. | |
| a) went | b) here | c) book | d) friends |
| | We are | to the party. | |
| a) milk | b) going | c) some | d) dog |
| | I need to | some milk. | |
| a) school | b) they | c) get | d) here |
| | They | a new dog. | |
| a) street | b) world | c) favorite | d) got |

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

| | She is | ready for school. | |
|-----------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| a) park | b) things | c) getting | d) mountair |
| The | is v | walking down the str | eet. |
| a) man | b) today | c) house | d) book |
| | Today is a beauti | ful | |
| a) ball | b) day | c) she | d) store |
| | That's a | house. | |
| a) go | b) went | c) big | d) am |
| | Ι | here. | |
| a) aren't | b) is | c) are | d) am |
| | This | my book. | |
| a) are | b) were | c) is | d) am |
| | They | friends. | |
| a) was | b) are | c) is | d) am |
| | The world | big. | |
| a) is | b) milk | c) mountain | d) aren't |

| The | men | _ high on the mounto | iin. |
|-------------|----------------|----------------------|-------------|
| a) milk | b) are | c) water | d) favorite |
| | Things | bad. | |
| a) here | b) dog | c) were | d) cat |
| | The man | good. | |
| a) house | b) water | c) world | d) isn't |
| | The woman will | kind. | |
| a) street | b) going | c) be | d) here |
| | The child | bad. | |
| a) day | b) isn't | c) aren't | d) house |
| | The world will | the same. | |
| a) not be | b) not school | c) not good | d) not bad |
| | The school | good. | |
| a) get not | b) wasn't | c) not big | d) aren't |
| | Will the world | better? | |
| a) favorite | b) park | c) be | d) party |

| | | _ the men kind? | |
|----------|------------|-----------------|-------------|
| a) Ball | b) Awesome | c) Book | d) Were |
| | | _ the man good? | |
| a) Book | b) Party | c) Is | d) Bad |
| | | birds small? | |
| a) Party | b) Are | c) Good | d) Favorite |

Lecture 3

Please say it again.

He says it's his favorite.

She said she would come later.

They are saying goodbye.

Let's go to the park.

He goes to work every morning.

She went to the store.

We are **going** to the party.

The sun has **gone** down.

I need to get some milk.

```
He gets up early.
```

They got a new dog.

She is **getting** ready for school.

The man is walking down the street.

Today is a beautiful day.

Life is precious.

The woman is reading a book.

The world is full of wonder.

It was a **great** movie.

That's a big house.

The kite flew **high** in the sky.

am, is, are, is, are, is, are

| I | here. |
|-----------|-----------|
| This | my book. |
| | friends. |
| The day | good. |
| The days | good. |
| The world | big. |
| The times | good now. |

is, were, is, are, is, are, were, be, weren't

| The year | great. |
|-----------|-----------------------|
| The days | good. |
| The man | high on the mountain. |
| The men | high on the mountain. |
| The thing | new. |
| Things | new. |
| Things | bad. |
| Life will | good. |
| People | great. |

isn't, are, be, isn't, is not, not be, isn't, wasn't, be

| The man | good. |
|----------------|-----------|
| | good. |
| | kind. |
| | bad. |
| My family | big. |
| The world will | the same. |
| The thing | great. |
| The school | good. |
| Will the world | better? |

is, is, were, is, is, are, is, are, be

| | the world big? |
|-------------|------------------|
| | the time, right? |
| - | the men kind? |
| | life exciting? |
| | the man good? |
| | the men great? |
| | life great? |
| | birds small? |
| Will things | different? |

| can / coul | d: | |
|------------|----|--|
| have / had | d: | |
| will: | | |
| child: | | |
| school: | | |
| state: | | |
| family: | | |
| president: | | |
| old: | | |
| bad: | | |
| different: | | |
| so: | | |
| just: | | |

3 - Three

| president, can't, could, have, child, has, had, will, different, state, old, have, bad, different | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| The pass laws without | | | |
| approval from Congress. | | | |
| you help the family? | | | |
| We have a different president. | | | |
| The child has a bad book. | | | |
| She had a different bag for school. | | | |

| They will go to a different state. |
|------------------------------------|
| The old man just arrived. |
| I have a bad feeling about this. |
| This school is so different now. |

A Walk by the Water

In the city of Rio de Janeiro, João and Clara met by the water. João was a young man who loved science, and Clara was a young woman who loved stories. During this time, Emperor Pedro II ruled Brazil, and he encouraged people to learn and explore. One sunny day, João and Clara both went to the bay to think about their dreams. They saw each other and started to talk. Soon, they knew they liked many of the same things, and they became fast friends.



WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

Vocabulary

| During this time, Emperor Pedro II ruled Brazil, and he encouraged people |
|---|
| to learn and explore |
| L1: |
| |
| One sunny day, João and Clara both went to the bay to think about their |
| dreams |
| L1: |
| |
| They saw each other and started to talk |
| L1: |
| Soon, they knew they liked many of the same things, and they became |
| fast friends |
| L1: |
| |

Lecture 4

I am here.

This is my book.

They **are** friends.

The day is good.

The days **are** good.

The world is big.

The times are good now.

The year is great.

The days were good.

The man is high on the mountain.

The men are high on the mountain.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

```
The thing is new.
```

Things are new.

Things were bad.

Life will be good.

People weren't great.

The man isn't good.

Women are good.

The woman will be kind.

The child isn't bad.

My family is not big.

The world will not be the same.

The thing isn't great.

The school wasn't good.

Will the world be better?

Is the world big?

Is the time, right?

Were the men kind?

Is life exciting?

Is the man good?

Are the men great?

Is life great?

Are birds small?

Will things be different?

president, can't, could, have, child, has, had, will, different, state, old, have, bad, different

| The | | | | pas: | s laws without approval |
|-------------------|-------|---------------|--------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| | | | from C | ongress | |
| | | | | you help the | family? |
| | | We | | _ a different p | oresident. |
| | The _ | | | | a bad book. |
| | She | | a | | bag for school. |
| They _. | | go | to a | | · |
| | | The | | man just (| arrived. |
| | l | | a | | feeling about this. |
| | | This school i | s so | | _ now. |

| would: | | |
|--------------|-----------|--|
| do / did: | | |
| make / ma | ade: _ | |
| think / thou | ught: _ | |
| house: | | |
| student: | | |
| part: | | |
| place: | | |
| problem: | | |
| American: | | |
| little: | | |
| sure: | | |
| a: | | |
| an: | | |
| the: | | |

4 - Four

wouldn't, would, would, made, making

| I like † | o live a house full of young students. |
|-----------------|--|
| | _ like to think about this problem. |
| | have made it differently. |
| He | a toy. |
| I am sure he is | something great. |

made, thinks, thought, thinking

| | in Brazil. |
|--------------|---|
| She | _ that little part of the school is ugly. |
| She | about that great place. |
| The woman is | about how to get out of this place. |
| | |

does, did, doing, done, time, people, year, way

| She | her chores. |
|--------------|-------------------|
| | his homework. |
| They are | group work today. |
| The work was | on |
| | like to read. |
| This | has been busy. |
| | is this way. |

A Walk by the Water

In the city of Rio de Janeiro, João and Clara met by the water. João was a young man who loved science, and Clara was a young woman who loved stories. During this time, Emperor Pedro II ruled Brazil, and he encouraged people to learn and explore. One sunny day, João and Clara both went to the bay to think about their dreams. They saw each other and started to talk. Soon, they knew they liked many of the same things, and they became fast friends.

That night, João and Clara walked through the lively streets, talking about their dreams and plans. João wanted to learn about the stars and help people understand the world. He admired Emperor Pedro II because he, too, loved science and reading.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

| 7) | |
|-----|------|
| L1: | |
| 8) | |
| L1: | |
| 9) | |
| L1: | |
| 10) | |
| L1: | |
| 11) | |
| L1: | |
| 12) | |
| 11. | |

Second Quiz

| | yo | u help the family? | |
|--------------|----------------|------------------------|-------------|
| a) president | b) house | c) student | d) could |
| \ | We c | a different president. | |
| a) part | b) place | c) problem | d) have |
| 1 | They | to a different state. | |
| a) will go | b) little | c) sure | d) American |
| | The | _ man just arrived. | |
| a) place | b) American | c) old | d) could |
| | This was | in Brazil. | |
| a) old | b) child | c) made | d) school |
| Ι | like to live a | house full of young | students |
| a) wouldn't | b) house | c) student | d) problem |
| | The | _ has a bad book | |
| a) sure | b) part | c) child | d) house |

| They are | | group work too | day |
|----------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| a) women | b) world | c) doing | d) birds |
| | This school is so | now | |
| a) will go | b) different | c) family | d) student |
| | | the men kind? | |
| a) Sure | b) Were | c) Old | d) World |
| The American student | | have made | it differently. |
| a) would | b) different | c) house | d) president |
| I have a | | feeling about th | is. |
| a) would | b) child | c) bad | d) made |
| Ι | like to | think about this prol | olem. |
| a) school | b) American | c) student | d) would |
| | The day | good. | |
| a) is | b) were | c) are | d) will |

| She had a | | bag for school. | |
|----------------|--------------|-------------------|----------------|
| a) about | b) differen | t c) the | d) an |
| | People | great. | |
| a) homewor | k b) way | c) child | d) weren't |
| | The world | the same. | |
| a) will not be | b) different | c) school | d) American |
| | She | her chores. | |
| a) problem | b) little | c) school | d) does |
| | This | has been busy. | |
| a) year | b) different | c) place | d) part |
| The wo | rk was | on | |
| a) done time | b) an a | c) problem sure | d) work sure |
| They are | | group work tod | lay. |
| a) place | b) doing | c) little | d) problem |

| H | łe | his homework. | |
|--------------|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| a) did | b) place | c) way | d) people |
| | | like to read. | |
| a) Problem | b) Little | c) People | d) Time |
| Th | ne best | is this way. | |
| a) great | b) were | c) way | d) place |
| TI | his was | in Brazil. | |
| a) part | b) little | c) problem | d) made |
| The woman is | ab | out how to get out of | this place. |
| a) place | b) thinkina | c) vear | d) does |

Lecture 5

president, can't, could, have, child, has, had, will, different, state, old, have, bad, different

The **president can't** pass laws without approval from Congress.

Could you help the family?

We have a different president.

The **child has** a bad book.

She had a different bag for school.

They will go to a different state.

The old man just arrived.

I have a bad feeling about this.

This school is so different now.

wouldn't, would, would, made, making

| | live in a house full of young students. |
|--------|---|
| | _ like to think about this problem. |
| | have made it differently. |
| He | a toy. |
| She is | a cake. |

made, thinks, thought, thinking

| This was | in Brazil. |
|--------------|---|
| | that little part of the school is ugly. |
| | about that great place. |
| The woman is | about how to get out of this place. |

does, did, doing, done, time, people, year, way

| | her chores. |
|--------------|-------------------|
| | his homework. |
| They are | group work today. |
| The work was | on |
| | like to read. |
| This | has been busy. |
| The best | is this way. |

| see / saw: | | | |
|-------------|------|--|--|
| come / co | ıme: | | |
| take / tool | <: | | |
| country: | | | |
| week: | | | |
| point: | | | |
| hand: | | | |
| group: | | | |
| small: | | | |
| right: | | | |
| large: | | | |
| and: | | | |
| that: | | | |
| but: | | | |
| up: | | | |
| out: | | | |
| how: | | | |

5 - Five

see, saw, saw, came, take, coming, took, taking, take

| He will | a small house this week. |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| | the president. |
| The small, old man | a large group of students. |
| We | to this country last week. |
| I will | _ it to the large store next week. |

| Are you | | home this month or next month? |
|---------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| Н | e just | her big, old car. |
| l am | } | nis hand out of the cold water. |
| If we want to | | eople need to eriously. |

A Walk by the Water

In the city of Rio de Janeiro, João and Clara met by the water. João was a young man who loved science, and Clara was a young woman who loved stories. During this time, Emperor Pedro II ruled Brazil, and he encouraged people to learn and explore. One sunny day, João and Clara both went to the bay to think about their dreams. They saw each other and started to talk. Soon, they knew they liked many of the same things, and they became fast friends.

That night, João and Clara walked through the lively streets, talking about their dreams and plans. João wanted to learn about the stars and help people understand the world. He admired Emperor Pedro II because he, too, loved science and reading. Clara listened, and her eyes shone with excitement. Then she shared her own dream—to write stories that could make people happy and give them hope. She told João how Emperor WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

Pedro II was a fair ruler, who also liked books and learning. They both felt lucky to live in a time when the emperor valued knowledge.

Before they said goodbye, João and Clara made a promise to each other.

They would work hard to follow their dreams and, one day, meet again to share their stories and successes. João planned to study science and learn from great teachers, while Clara planned to write books that people would love.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|--|--|
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| L1: | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |

| 7) | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | - |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 6

I wouldn't like to live in a house full of young students.

I would like to think about this problem.

The American student would have made it differently.

He **made** a toy.

She is **making** a cake.

This was made in Brazil.

She thinks that little part of the school is ugly.

She thought about that great place.

The woman is **thinking** about how to get out of this place.

She does her chores.

He did his homework.

They are **doing** group work today.

The work was **done** on **time**.

People like to read.

This **year** has been busy.

The best way is this way.

He will see a small house this week

Roberto and Stephen **saw** the president

The small, old man saw a large group of students.

•

see, saw, saw, came, take, coming, took, taking, take

| He will | a small house this week. |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Roberto and Stephen | the president. |
| The small, old man | a large group of students. |
| We | to this country last week. |
| I will | _ it to the large store next week. |
| Are you | home this month or next month? |
| He just | her big, old car. |
| I am | his hand out of the cold water. |
| If we want to survive, the right | t people need to |
| | |

this seriously.

| want / wa | nted: | | l | |
|-------------|-------|------|---|------|
| could: | | | | |
| look / look | ed: | | l | |
| know / kne | ew: | | l | |
| guy: | | | | |
| case: | | | | |
| question: | | | | |
| work: | | | | |
| night: | | | | |
| real: | | | | |
| best: | | | | |
| long: | | | | |
| on: | | | | |
| at: | | | | |
| from: | | | | |
| by: | | | | |
| about: | | | | |

6 - Six

want, wants, wanted, could, could, look, looks, looking, know, work, knew, night

| If you | to be at work, it is no problem. |
|----------|----------------------------------|
| This guy | to ask a question. |
| | a different work. |
| | be a long, hard one. |
| If I | do that I would. |

| Julia | have done that. |
|------------|----------------------|
| You didn't | at me last night. |
| The robot | like a real man. |
| They are | for the best people. |
| I | the best place to |
| She | the real story last |

Grammar

Do as an auxiliary verb

| Do you have a lot of book? | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| They don't read a lot. | | | | |
| Does he speak English? | | | | |
| She doesn't like coffee. | | | | |
| Do they live in Germany? | | | | |
| He doesn't read books often. | | | | |
| you / like / ice cream | | | | |
| , | | | | |
| they / watch / TV / every day | | | | |

A Walk by the Water

In the city of Rio de Janeiro, João and Clara met by the water. João was a young man who loved science, and Clara was a young woman who loved stories. During this time, Emperor Pedro II ruled Brazil, and he encouraged people to learn and explore. One sunny day, João and Clara both went to the bay to think about their dreams. They saw each other and started to talk. Soon, they knew they liked many of the same things, and they became fast friends.

That night, João and Clara walked through the lively streets, talking about their dreams and plans. João wanted to learn about the stars and help people understand the world. He admired Emperor Pedro II because he, too, loved science and reading. Clara listened, and her eyes shone with excitement. Then she shared her own dream—to write stories that could make people happy and give them hope. She told João how Emperor WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

Pedro II was a fair ruler, who also liked books and learning. They both felt lucky to live in a time when the emperor valued knowledge.

Before they said goodbye, João and Clara made a promise to each other. They would work hard to follow their dreams and, one day, meet again to share their stories and successes. João planned to study science and learn from great teachers, while Clara planned to write books that people would love. As the sun went down over Rio, they looked out at the bay, smiling and feeling certain they would meet again. Emperor Pedro II's love for knowledge gave them hope that they could make a real difference in Brazil someday.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|------|------|
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| L1: | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| 5) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 6) | | |
| L1: | | |

| 7) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| L1: | | | |
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Third Quiz

| If we want to survive, the | right people | need to | this seriously |
|----------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| a) guy | b) case | c) take | d) question |
| l am | | his hand out of the | cold water. |
| a) taking | b) work | c) night | d) real |
| He just | | her big, old | d car. |
| a) best | b) long | c) took | d) on |
| Are you | | home this month c | or next month? |
| a) about | b) by | c) from | d) coming |
| l will | | it to the large store | next week. |
| a) take | b) at | c) on | d) long |
| We | | to this country la | st week. |
| a) came | b) place | c) time | d) little |
| The small, old ma | n | a large gr | roup of students. |
| a) sure | b) a | c) an | d) saw |

| Roberto a | nd Stephen | the | president. |
|----------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|
| a) wasn't | b) saw | c) place | d) out |
| He will ₋ | | _ a small house thi | is week. |
| a) see | b) how | c) out | d) real |
| I | like to | think about this pro | oblem. |
| a) school | b) American | c) student | d) would |
| ٧ | Vec | a different presiden | t. |
| a) part | b) place | c) problem | d) have |
| | Let's | to the park. | |
| a) would | b) go | c) his | d) favorite |
| | The school | good. | |
| a) get not | b) wasn't | c) not big | d) aren't |

| | She | to the store. | |
|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------|
| a) went | b) here | c) book | d) friends |
| | Не | it's his favorite. | |
| a) she | b) ball | c) later | d) says |
| She | the rea | l story from last | |
| a) knew/night | b) night/work | c) question/guy | d) real/long |
| 1 | the be | st place to | · |
| a) know/work b) | not big/get not | c) part/place | d) see/how |
| They a | re | for the best pe | eople. |
| a) about | b) by | c) looking | d) from |
| The re | obot | like a real m | nan. |
| a) from | b) on | c) looks | d) at |
| You d | idn't | at me last n | ight. |
| a) by | b) at | c) best d |) look |

| Julia | | _ have done t | hat. |
|-------------|----------|------------------|-------------|
| a) could | b) best | c) from | d) at |
| If I | | do that I wou | ld. |
| a) could | b) about | c) on | d) long |
| This case _ | | _ be a long, h | ard one. |
| a) want | b) long | c) on | d) could |
| She | | _ a different w | ork. |
| a) real | b) about | c) could | d) wants |
| This guy _ | | to ask a qu | estion. |
| a) wants | b) by | c) at | d) real |
| If you | to be | at work, it is r | no problem. |
| a) long | b) best | c) about | d) want |

Lecture 7

He will see a small house this week.

Roberto and Stephen saw the president.

The small, old man saw a large group of students.

We came to this country last week.

I will take it to the large store next week.

Are you coming home this month or next month?

He just **took** her big, old car.

I am taking his hand out of the cold water.

If we want to survive, the right people need to take this seriously.

want, wants, wanted, could, could, look, looks, looking, know, work, knew, night

| If you | to be at work, it is no problem | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
| This guy | to ask a question | | |
| She | a different work. | | |
| This case | be a long, hard one. | | |
| If I | do that I would. | | |
| Julia | have done that. | | |
| You didn't | at me last night. | | |
| The robot | like a real man. | | |
| They are | for the best people. | | |
| | _ the best place to | | |
| the real story from last | | | |

| use / used | l: | | | | |
|--------------|----------|------|------|-------|--|
| tell / told: | | | | | |
| find / foun | nd: | | | | |
| game: | | | | _ | |
| number: | | | | - | |
| money: | | | | _ | |
| lot: | | | | _ | |
| book: | | | | - | |
| young: | | | | - | |
| important | <u>:</u> | | | _ | |
| only: | | | | - | |
| on: | | | | _ | |
| too: | | | | _ | |

7 - Seven

use, used, uses, told, tells, tells, find, find, found, find

| People don't | money to buy houses. |
|------------------------|---|
| They only | large, and important books to find the answers. |
| The game still doesn't | a lot of numbers. |
| I only | _ important things to the American guy. |
| This guy never | young people what to do. |

| She doesn't | the best stories. |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| It is hard to | work in this country. |
| | a lot of games in my dad's room. |
| They didn't | the best work last week! |
| How did you | iţ\$ |

Grammar

Have as an auxiliary verb

I have finished my homework.

She has never seen that movie.

They have traveled to Spain.

He has just eaten lunch.

We have lived here for five years.

John has always wanted a dog.

Exercises

always / early / John / arrived / has

to the movies / never / I / gone / have

| worked / Susan / hard / always / has |
|---|
| liked / chocolate / children / usually / have |
| Edward / parties / enjoyed / always / has |
| often / people's names / I / forgotten / have |
| internet / John / used / never / has |
| usually / dinner / we / had / at 7:45 / have |
| Kate / always / nice clothes / worn / has |

Building a New World

Kai and Mira were two friends who loved to dream big. One night, they sat outside and looked up at the Moon. "One day, people will live up there," said Kai with a smile. "We will build houses and roads on the Moon, and it will be our new home." Mira nodded and said, "Yes, and we will make it a beautiful place where people will be happy."

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

| 7) | | | |
|-----|--|------|--|
| L1: | | | |
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| 11: | | | |

Lecture 8

If you want to be at work, it is no problem.

This guy wants to ask a question.

She wanted a different work.

This case **could** be a long, hard one.

If I could do that I would.

Julia **could** have done that.

You didn't look at me last night.

The robot **looks** like a real man.

They are **looking** for the best people.

I know the best place to work.

She **knew** the real story from last **night**.

use, used, uses, told, tells, tell, find, find, found, find

| People don't | money to buy houses. |
|------------------|---|
| They only | large, and important books to find the |
| | answers. |
| The game still | a lot of numbers. |
| I only | _ important things to the American guy. |
| This guy never | young people what to do. |
| She doesn't | the best stories. |
| It is hard to | work in this country. |
| I am sure I will | a lot of games in my dad's room. |
| They | the best work last week! |
| How did vo | ou i†S |

| give / gave | 2 : | | |
|-------------|----------------|---|---|
| need / nee | eded: | l | |
| should: | | | |
| system: | | | - |
| governmer | nt: | | |
| city: | | | - |
| company: | | | |
| story: | | | |
| national: | | | |
| black: | | | |
| social: | | | |
| when: | | | - |
| as: | | | - |
| where: | | | - |
| all: | | | - |
| most: | | | |

8 - Eight

giving, give, give, need, needs, needs, should, should, should

| The government is | _ money to cities and companie | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Most national banks | money to young people. | | |
| When will you | | | |
| Where do you | to go? | | |
| All my social media | to be deleted. | | |

| | She | her rest. |
|------|-----|------------------------------|
| Thor | | paint his uniform all black. |
| I† | | _ be easy in the beginning. |
| Y | ′ou | tell the story. |

Building a New World

Kai and Mira were two friends who loved to dream big. One night, they sat outside and looked up at the Moon. "One day, people will live up there," said Kai with a smile. "We will build houses and roads on the Moon, and it will be our new home." Mira nodded and said, "Yes, and we will make it a beautiful place where people will be happy."

They began to imagine what life on the Moon would be like. Kai said, "People will live in big, round buildings, and we will have windows to see Earth far away." He thought about how people will wear special suits and walk on the gray, rocky ground. Mira added, "Kids will play and jump high because there will be less gravity. It will be like flying!" They both laughed, thinking about all the fun people will have.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|--|--|
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| L1: | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |

| 7) | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | - |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Quiz Four

| Hov | v did you | | it\$ |
|------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------------|
| a) system | b) governme | nt c) city | d) find |
| They | | the best work le | ast week! |
| a) story | b) national | c) found | d) black |
| I am sure I will | | a lot of games | in my dad's room. |
| a) social | b) find | c) when | d) as |
| It is hard to | | work in th | is country. |
| a) find | b) where | c) all | d) most |
| She doesr | n'† | the be | st stories. |
| a) game | b) tell | c) number | d) money |
| This guy never | | _ young peopl | e what to do. |
| a) lot | b) book | c) tells | d) young |
| I only | import | ant things to th | e American guy. |
| a) important | b) only | c) on | d) told |

| They only | y only large, and important books to find the a | | |
|---------------|---|-----------------------|-----------|
| a) used | b) too | c) guy | d) case |
| People don' | t | money to bu | y houses. |
| a) question | b) use | c) work | d) night |
| You | J | tell the story. | |
| a) real | b) best | c) should | d) long |
| lt | b | e easy in the begin | ning. |
| a) should | b) on | c) at | d) from |
| Thor | F | oaint his uniform all | black. |
| a) about | b) by | c) system | d) should |
| S | She | her rest. | |
| a) needs | b) government | c) city | d) story |
| All my social | media | to be | deleted. |
| a) find | b) national | c) needs | d) black |

| vvn | ere do you | 10 gc |) |
|-----------------|--------------|-------------------|----------------|
| a) need | b) when | c) as | d) where |
| When will you | | him the b | oook? |
| a) all | b) most | c) where | d) give |
| Most national b | anks | money to y | oung people. |
| a) game | b) give | c) number | d) money |
| The government | s | money to cities c | and companies. |
| a) guy | b) case | c) giving | d) best |
| She | the real st | tory from last | |
| a) knew/night | b) by/from | c) right/questior | n d) all/black |
| Ι | the best | place to | · |
| a) from/where | b) need/city | c) know/work | d) by/should |
| They o | are | for the best pec | pple. |
| a) best | b) long | c) looking | d) story |

| The robot | | like a real man. | |
|------------|--|-------------------|---------------|
| a) looks | b) as | c) give | d) should |
| You didn't | | at me last night. | |
| a) use | b) best | c) on | d) look |
| J | ulia | have done | e that. |
| a) could | b) black | c) find | d) government |
| | If I | do that I wo | ould. |
| a) real | b) at | c) national | d) could |
| If you | If youto be at work, it is no problem. | | |
| a) game | b) war | nt c) all | d) most |

Lecture 9

People don't use money to buy houses.

They only **used** large, important books to find the answers.

The game still **uses** a lot of numbers.

I only told important things to the American guy.

This guy never tells young people what to do.

She doesn't tell the best stories.

It is hard to **find** work in this country.

I am sure I will find a lot of games in my dad's room.

They **found** the best work last week!

How did you find it?

giving, give, give, need, needs, needs, should, should, should

| The government is | money to cities and companies |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Most national banks | money to young people. |
| When will you | him the book? |
| Where do you | to go? |
| All my social media | to be deleted. |
| She | her rest. |
| Thor | paint his uniform all black. |
| I† | _ be easy in the beginning. |
| You | tell the story. |

| work / wor | ked: | |
|--------------|------|--|
| try / tried: | | |
| let: | | |
| job: | | |
| friend: | | |
| word: | | |
| fact: | | |
| right: | | |
| able: | | |
| political: | | |
| public: | | |
| or: | | |
| as: | | |
| if: | | |

9 - Nine

work, worked, try, tried, tried, trying, let, letting, let

| We are | against the banking system. |
|----------------|------------------------------|
| | for a book company. |
| Do you want to | in a social political group? |
| l always | to find the best words. |
| We | to fight for her rights. |
| They are | to get to the facts. |

| She will | me know that she is able to do that. |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| You are | ehim go. |
| The publ | ic him win. |

Building a New World

Kai and Mira were two friends who loved to dream big. One night, they sat outside and looked up at the Moon. "One day, people will live up there," said Kai with a smile. "We will build houses and roads on the Moon, and it will be our new home." Mira nodded and said, "Yes, and we will make it a beautiful place where people will be happy."

They began to imagine what life on the Moon would be like. Kai said, "People will live in big, round buildings, and we will have windows to see Earth far away." He thought about how people will wear special suits and walk on the gray, rocky ground. Mira added, "Kids will play and jump high because there will be less gravity. It will be like flying!" They both laughed, thinking about all the fun people will have.

Mira then shared her ideas. "I will paint the walls with bright colors. People will see forests, oceans, and mountains in my art." Kai loved her idea. "And I will plant gardens," he said. "We will grow food, and everyone will enjoy fresh air and green plants." Together, they dreamed that people will work, play, and live happily on the Moon.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

| 7) | | | |
|-----|--|------|--|
| L1: | | | |
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| 11: | | | |

Lecture 10

The government is giving money to cities and companies.

Most national banks give money to young people.

When will you give him the book?

Where do you need to go?

All my social media **needs** to be deleted.

She **needs** her rest.

Thor **should** paint his uniform all black.

It **should** be easy in the beginning.

You should tell the story.

work, worked, try, tried, tried, trying, let, letting, let

| We are | against the banking system. |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| His friend | for a book company. |
| Do you want to | in a social political group? |
| l always | to find the best words. |
| We | to fight for her rights. |
| They are | to get to the facts. |
| She will | me know that she is able to do that. |
| You are | him go. |
| The public | him win. |

| call / calle | ed: | | _ | | |
|--------------|-------|------|---|-------|--|
| may: | | | _ | | |
| mean / me | eant: | | _ | | |
| month: | | | | - | |
| program: | | | | - | |
| business: | | | | - | |
| home: | | | | - | |
| kind: | | | | - | |
| still: | | | | - | |
| never: | | | | | |
| in· | | | | | |

10 - Ten

called, kind, may, called, may, may, may, mean, mean, meant

| She | him a | soul. |
|--------------|--|----------|
| | never succeed if they their systems efficiently. | |
| He | home last mor | nth. |
| You | call him kind | d. |
| This program | help white | e bears. |
| | l call her every mor | nth? |

| What do you | ś |
|--------------|-----------------------------|
| That doesn't | anything. |
| That | that this business is over. |

Building a New World

Kai and Mira were two friends who loved to dream big. One night, they sat outside and looked up at the Moon. "One day, people will live up there," said Kai with a smile. "We will build houses and roads on the Moon, and it will be our new home." Mira nodded and said, "Yes, and we will make it a beautiful place where people will be happy."

They began to imagine what life on the Moon would be like. Kai said, "People will live in big, round buildings, and we will have windows to see Earth far away." He thought about how people will wear special suits and walk on the gray, rocky ground. Mira added, "Kids will play and jump high because there will be less gravity. It will be like flying!" They both laughed, thinking about all the fun people will have.

Mira then shared her ideas. "I will paint the walls with bright colors. People will see forests, oceans, and mountains in my art." Kai loved her idea. "And WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

I will plant gardens," he said. "We will grow food, and everyone will enjoy fresh air and green plants." Together, they dreamed that people will work, play, and live happily on the Moon.

Kai and Mira knew it would take time, but they felt excited about the future. "Someday, the Moon will be full of life," said Kai. "We will go there and help build this new world." Mira agreed. "Yes, one day, we will see our dreams come true." As they looked up at the Moon, they felt sure that, in the future, they would help make it a place people could call home.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

| 7) | | |
|-----|--|------|
| L1: | | |
| 8) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 9) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 10) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 11) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 12) | | |
| L1: | | |

Quiz Five

| That | | that this business | is over. |
|-------------|-------------|--------------------|----------|
| a) meant | b) in | c) never | d) still |
| Tha | t doesn't | anyth | ning. |
| a) kind | b) home | c) business | d) mean |
| | What do you | s | |
| a) program | b) month | c) mean | d) in |
| | l c | all her every mo | nth? |
| a) May | b) Home | c) Never | d) Still |
| This prog | gram | help whit | e bears. |
| a) in | b) may | c) month | d) kind |
| Y | OU | call him kind | d. |
| a) business | b) kind | c) may | d) home |
| Не | | _ home last moi | nth. |
| a) called | b) program | c) in | d) mean |

| Business | never succeed if they don't program their syste | | | | |
|-----------|---|-------------|-------------------|---------------------|--|
| | | eff | iciently. | | |
| a) ir | า | b) program | c) kind | d) may | |
| She | | r | nim a | soul. | |
| a) calle | ed/kind | b) in/still | c) business/still | d) month/kind | |
| | The | public | hin | n win. | |
| | a) or | b) as | c) if | d) let | |
| | Yo | ou are | him | go. | |
| a) lettir | ng | b) public | c) politico | al d) able | |
| She will | | n | ne know that she | is able to do that. | |
| a) ri | ght | b) let | c) fact | d) word | |
| | They are | | to get to | the facts. | |
| a) tryi | ng | b) friend | c) job | d) or | |

| a) public | b) political | c) right | d) tried |
|----------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| l always _ | | to find the | e best words. |
| a) as | b) word | c) tried | d) fact |
| Do you want to |) | in a soc | ial political group? |
| a) try | b) job | c) friend | d) able |
| His friend | | for a bod | ok company. |
| a) worked | b) or | c) word | d) job |
| We are | | _ against the k | oanking system. |
| a) or | b) if | c) work | d) able |
| Н | ow did you | | iţ\$ |
| a) find | b) still | c) kind | d) business |
| They | | the best wo | rk last week! |
| a) home | b) kind | c) montl | n d) found |

We _____ to fight for her rights.

| She doesn't | | the best stories. | | |
|--------------|------------|--------------------|---------------|--|
| a) tell | b) right | c) able | d) program | |
| | She | her rest. | | |
| a) may | b) needs | c) job | d) friend | |
| Most nationo | al banks | money to | young people. | |
| a) give | b) month | c) president | d) book | |
| | He | it's his favorite. | | |
| a) she | b) ball | c) later | d) says | |
| | l | here. | | |
| a) aren't | b) is | c) are | d) am | |
| | | the men kind? | | |
| a) Ball | b) Awesome | c) Book | d) Were | |

Lecture 11

Major Review

(students must be able to explain in English or in their L1 the meaning of the words in bold in the specific sentence)

I will say something important

She said she was happy.

I go to school every day.

She went to the store yesterday.

Can you get me some water?

He got a new bike for his birthday.

The man is reading a book.

It was a sunny day.

She loves her life.

The woman is very kind.

The world is a big place.

That was a great movie.

They have a big house.

The bird flew **high** in the sky.

I am very happy today.

She was my best friend.

They **are** in the park.

We were at the beach last weekend.

This book is interesting.

Tomorrow will be a fun day.

They have been working hard.

What time is it?

The **people** are friendly here.

This year has been amazing.

There is a faster way to do this.

This is a nice thing.

I like this, but the other one is better.

That was a good movie.

She bought a **new** dress.

You can do it!

He could run fast when he was young.

I have a dog.

She **had** a great time at the party.

He has a big house.

We will go to the beach tomorrow.

The **child** is playing outside.

She goes to **school** every morning.

Texas is a big state.

My family loves to travel.

The president gave a speech.

My grandfather is very old.

That was a **bad** idea.

This book is different from that one.

I was tired, so I went to bed early.

I just finished my homework.

He would love to help.

What do you want to do today?

She did her homework.

He has already done his work.

I want to **make** a cake.

She made a beautiful painting.

I think this is a good plan.

He thought about his decision.

Their house is very big.

The **student** answered the question.

This is an important part of the book.

That is a nice place to visit.

We have a **problem** to solve.

He is an American citizen.

The little cat is sleeping.

Are you sure about that?

She found a coin on the ground.

I need an apple for my lunch.

Please close the door.

I see a bird outside.

She saw a rainbow yesterday.

Please come with me.

He came home late.

Can you take this book to the library?

She took a picture.

This **country** is beautiful.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

We went on a trip last week.

That is a good point.

He shook my **hand**.

The **group** of students went on a trip.

The box is too small.

You are right about that.

They have a large house.

She bought apples and oranges.

I know that boy.

I like tea, but I prefer coffee.

He climbed **up** the tree.

She went **out** to play.

How do you solve this problem?

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

| feel / felt: | _ | | l | | |
|--------------|-------------|--|-------|--|--|
| ask / asked | d: <u> </u> | | l | | |
| talk / talke | ed: _ | | I | | |
| study: | | | | | |
| issue: | | | | | |
| name: | | | | | |
| idea: | | | | | |
| room: | | | | | |
| white: | | | | | |
| better: | | | | | |
| late: | | | | | |

11 - Eleven

| feeling, asked, talking, studies, issue, name, idea, room, white, better, late | | |
|--|--|--|
| "How are you | ?" "Not too bad" | |
| She | me about Brazilian history. | |
| We were just | about Gareth's new girlfriend. | |
| Adam doesn't spend enc | ough time on his | |
| The | _ at hand is what is best for the child. | |
| We finally agreed on the | daughter. | |
| | | |

| I've had an | _ why don't we go to the coast? |
|--|---------------------------------|
| I like this | |
| In some countries it is traditional fo | or a bride to wear |
| The book was | than I expected. |
| It was | at night. |

Life in a Private City

Leo, Ana, and Max were friends who loved the beach. One sunny afternoon, they sat on the sand, looking at the waves. "One day, we will live in a private city by the sea," said Leo with a big smile. "It will be a special place, just for the people who live there. Only friends, families, and invited guests will come here." Ana and Max nodded, imagining a city made just for them and the people they cared about.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|--|------|
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 6) | | |
| L1: | | |

| 7) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| L1: | | | |
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 12

They call this program "Welcome Home".

Did you call her late at night?

He called home last month.

You may call him kind.

This program may help white bears.

May I call her every month?

What do you mean?

That doesn't mean anything.

That means that this business is over.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

feeling, asked, talking, studies, issue, name, idea, room, white, better, late

| "How are you | ?" "Not too bad". |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| She | me about Brazilian history. |
| We were just | about Gareth's new girlfriend. |
| Adam doesn't spend enou | ugh time on his |
| The | at hand is what is best for the child. |
| We finally agreed on the | Isabella for our daughter. |
| I've had an | why don't we go to the coast? |
| I like this _ | |
| In some countries it is tradition | onal for a bride to wear |
| The book was | than I expected. |
| It was | at night. |

| keep / kept: | . | |
|---------------|-------|---|
| leave / left: | . 1 | |
| put: | . | |
| percent: | | - |
| law: | | - |
| power: | | - |
| kid: | | - |
| war: | | - |
| free: | | - |
| sorry: | | - |
| low: | | _ |

12 - Twelve

| keep, leaving, put, percent, laws, power, kids, war, free, sorry, low | | |
|---|------------------------------------|--|
| Can you | the dog outside, please? | |
| I'll be | at five o'clock tomorrow. | |
| She | her bag on the table. | |
| You got 20 | of the answers right. | |
| There are | against drinking in the street. | |
| The economic | of many Asian countries has grown. | |

| He took the | to the park. |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Brazil and Argentina declared | on Paraguay in 1864. |
| Please feel | to interrupt me. |
| Oh, I'm | - I didn't see you there. |
| Temperatures are very | for the time of year. |

Life in a Private City

Leo, Ana, and Max were friends who loved the beach. One sunny afternoon, they sat on the sand, looking at the waves. "One day, we will live in a private city by the sea," said Leo with a big smile. "It will be a special place, just for the people who live there. Only friends, families, and invited guests will come here." Ana and Max nodded, imagining a city made just for them and the people they cared about.

They talked about all the things they will have in their private city. Ana said, "We will live in houses with big windows, so we can see the waves. And because it's private, we will feel safe and happy all the time." Max added, "There will be parks, pools, and places to play. Only people from our city will be there, so we will always know each other and feel at home." They all loved the idea of a place where they could enjoy peace and quiet by the sea.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

| 7) | |
|-----|--|
| L1: | |
| 8) | |
| L1: | |
| 9) | |
| L1: | |
| 10) | |
| L1: | |
| 11) | |
| L1: | |
| 12) | |
| L1: | |

Lecture 13

"How are you feeling?" "Not too bad".

She **asked** me about Brazilian history.

We were just talking about Gareth's new girlfriend.

Adam doesn't spend enough time on his studies.

The **issue** at hand is what is best for the child.

We finally agreed on the **name** Isabella for our daughter.

I've had an idea why don't we go to the coast?

I like this room.

In some countries it is traditional for a bride to wear white.

The book was **better** than I expected.

It was late at night.

keep, leaving, put, percent, laws, power, kids, war, free, sorry, low

| Can you | the dog outside, please? |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| l'II be | at five o'clock tomorrow. |
| She | her bag on the table. |
| You got 20 | of the answers right. |
| There are | against drinking in the street. |
| The economic | of many Asian countries has grown. |
| He took the | to the park. |
| Brazil and Argentina declared | on Paraguay in 1864. |
| Please feel | to interrupt me. |
| Oh, I'm | I didn't see you there. |
| Temperatures are very | for this time of year. |

| like / liked: | |
|------------------|---|
| help / helped: | I |
| start / started: | |
| head: | |
| mother: | |
| team: | |
| eye: | |
| side: | |
| human: | |
| true: | |
| whole: | |

13 - Thirteen

| like, helped, started, head, mother, team, eyes, side, humans, true, whole | | |
|--|--|--|
| I your eyes. | | |
| She me with the whole homework. | | |
| Ireading a book based on a true story. | | |
| I like to always look at someone's | | |
| He helped his | | |
| You need to help the | | |
| | | |

| I like your | |
|-------------------------------------|--------|
| Let's start on the right | |
| The robot likes | |
| I started reading a book based on a | story. |
| She helps me with the homev | vork. |

Life in a Private City

Leo, Ana, and Max were friends who loved the beach. One sunny afternoon, they sat on the sand, looking at the waves. "One day, we will live in a private city by the sea," said Leo with a big smile. "It will be a special place, just for the people who live there. Only friends, families, and invited guests will come here." Ana and Max nodded, imagining a city made just for them and the people they cared about.

They talked about all the things they will have in their private city. Ana said, "We will live in houses with big windows, so we can see the waves. And because it's private, we will feel safe and happy all the time." Max added, "There will be parks, pools, and places to play. Only people from our city will be there, so we will always know each other and feel at home." They all loved the idea of a place where they could enjoy peace and quiet by the sea.

Then Leo shared his plan. "We will build shops and cafes by the water. Only people from our city can come to work and enjoy the view," he said. "I will open a small cafe," said Ana. "Everyone in our private city will come to eat and relax." Max added, "I will teach kids to swim, and they will be safe because they know everyone here." They imagined how life in a private city would be comfortable and friendly.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

| 7) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| L1: | | | |
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 14

Can you keep the dog outside, please?

I'll be **leaving** at five o'clock tomorrow.

She put her bag on the table.

You got 20 percent of the answers right.

There are laws against drinking in the street.

The economic **power** of many Latin American countries has grown.

He took the kids to the park.

Brazil and Argentina declared war on Paraguay in 1864.

Please feel free to interrupt me.

Oh, I'm sorry - I didn't see you there.

Temperatures are very **low** at this time of year.

like, helped, started, head, mother, team, eyes, side, humans, true, whole

| | I your eyes. | |
|---------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| She_ | me with the whole ho | mework. |
| I | reading a book based on a | a true story. |
| l like | to always look at someone's | · |
| | He helped his | |
| | You need to help the | · |
| | I like your | |
| | Let's start on the right | · |
| | The robot likes | |
| started | reading a book based on a | story |
| She | helps me with the ho | mework. |

|

| become / became: | . 1 |
|--------------------|-----|
| happen / happened: | _ 1 |
| show / showed: | . 1 |
| water: | |
| service: | |
| area: | |
| person: | |
| end: | |
| easy: | |
| hard: | |
| early: | |

14 - Fourteen

become, happened, shown, water, services, area, person, end, easy, hard, early He has just _____ a father. A funny thing _____ in the office today. On this map, urban areas are in grey. Is there enough hot _____ for a bath? I've worked in public health throughout my career. This is a very poor_____.

| She's an extremely kind | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|--|
| The | of the play was great. | |
| This is an | game. | |
| Don't throw the ball so | ! | |
| If you finish | , you can go home. | |

Life in a Private City

Leo, Ana, and Max were friends who loved the beach. One sunny afternoon, they sat on the sand, looking at the waves. "One day, we will live in a private city by the sea," said Leo with a big smile. "It will be a special place, just for the people who live there. Only friends, families, and invited guests will come here." Ana and Max nodded, imagining a city made just for them and the people they cared about.

They talked about all the things they will have in their private city. Ana said, "We will live in houses with big windows, so we can see the waves. And because it's private, we will feel safe and happy all the time." Max added, "There will be parks, pools, and places to play. Only people from our city will be there, so we will always know each other and feel at home." They all loved the idea of a place where they could enjoy peace and quiet by the sea.

Then Leo shared his plan. "We will build shops and cafes by the water. Only people from our city can come to work and enjoy the view," he said. "I will open a small cafe," said Ana. "Everyone in our private city will come to eat and relax." Max added, "I will teach kids to swim, and they will be safe because they know everyone here." They imagined how life in a private city would be comfortable and friendly.

As the sun set, Leo, Ana, and Max felt excited about their dreams. "One day, we will make this private city real," said Leo. "It will be our own safe and happy place, just for us and our friends." Ana and Max smiled, knowing they will work hard to make this city a reality. They looked at the waves, happy to imagine a peaceful, private future by the sea.

Here are 20 multiple-choice questions without the answers:

Text Quiz

- 1) Who are the main characters in the story?
- a) Leo, Ana, and Max
- b) Leo, Sara, and Max
- c) Ana, Max, and Tom
- d) Sara, Max, and Leo
- 2) Where do the friends sit at the beginning of the story?
- a) On a boat
- b) On the sand
- c) In a park
- d) Inside a café
- 3) What kind of city do the friends dream of?
- a) A big and noisy city
- b) A private city by the sea
- c) A city in the mountains
- d) A crowded city with many tourists
- 4) Who first talks about the idea of a private city?
- a) Ana
- b) Max
- c) Leo
- d) A stranger
- 5) According to Leo, who will be allowed in the private city?
- a) Anyone who wants to visit
- b) Only people who love the beach
- c) Only friends, families, and invited guests
- d) Only rich and famous people

- 6) What does Ana say about the houses in their private city?
- a) They will be very small and simple
- b) They will have big windows to see the waves
- c) They will be made of wood and bricks
- d) They will be built far from the sea
- 7) Why does Ana think the private city will feel safe?
- a) Because it will have security guards everywhere
- b) Because only people from their community will live there
- c) Because there will be a police station in every street
- d) Because nobody will know where the city is
- 8) What does Max say about the private city?
- a) It will have parks, pools, and places to play
- b) It will have many schools and universities
- c) It will be full of tall buildings
- d) It will be very crowded
- 9) What does Leo want to build near the water?
- a) A big hotel
- b) Shops and cafes
- c) A swimming pool
- d) A cinema
- 10) What does Ana want to do in the private city?
- a) Open a small café
- b) Work in a big store
- c) Become a teacher
- d) Build a playground

- 11) What will Max do in the private city?
- a) Teach kids to swim
- b) Work in a shop
- c) Take care of animals
- d) Build new houses
- 12) Why does Max believe swimming lessons will be safe?
- a) Because the ocean has no waves
- b) Because they will only swim in pools
- c) Because everyone in the city will know each other
- d) Because there will be lifeguards everywhere
- 13) How do the friends feel about their dream city?
- a) Nervous and worried
- b) Excited and happy
- c) Sad and confused
- d) Angry and frustrated
- 14) What time of day does the story end?
- a) Early morning
- b) Afternoon
- c) Sunset
- d) Midnight
- 15) What do the friends decide at the end of the story?
- a) To forget about their dream
- b) To leave the beach and go home
- c) To work hard to make the city real
- d) To move to another country

- 16) What do the friends do as they look at the waves at the end?
- a) They argue about their plans
- b) They smile and imagine the future
- c) They start building the city
- d) They decide to leave the beach
- 17) What is the main theme of the story?
- a) The importance of education
- b) The power of friendship and dreams
- c) The challenges of city life
- d) The dangers of the ocean
- 18) What do the friends want in their private city?
- a) A peaceful and happy life
- b) A city full of strangers
- c) A big business district
- d) A place where everyone has to work hard
- 19) Why do the friends want a private city?
- a) So they can live in a peaceful place
- b) So they can make a lot of money
- c) So they can be famous
- d) So they can travel the world
- 20) What do the friends hope for in the future?
- a) That their private city will become a reality
- b) That they will live in different cities
- c) That they will forget their plans
- d) That they will leave the beach forever

Lecture 15

I like your eyes.

The robot likes humans.

I like to always look at someone's eyes.

She **helps** me with the **whole** homework.

You need to help the team.

He helped his mother.

I **started** reading a book based on a **true** story.

I **started** shaving my head last month.

Let's **start** on the right **side**.

become, happened, shown, water, services, area, person, end, easy, hard, early

| He has just | a father. |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| A funny thing | in the office today. |
| On this map, urban areas are _ | in grey. |
| Is there enough hot | for a bath? |
| I've worked in public health | throughout my career. |
| This is a very poor | · |
| She's an extremely kind | · |
| The | of the play was great. |
| This is an | game. |
| Don't throw the ball so | ! |
| If you finish | , you can go home. |

| seem / seemed: | |
|----------------|--|
| might: | |
| hear / heard: | |
| hour: | |
| line: | |
| girl: | |
| father: | |
| information: | |
| possible: | |
| wrong: | |
| full: | |

15 - Fifteen

seemed, might, heard, hour, line, daughter, father, information, possible, wrong, full

| The plan | quite simple. |
|-----------------------------|------------------|
| I thought you | help me. |
| She | a noise outside. |
| The exam lasted an | and a half. |
| Sign your name on the dotte | ed |
| My little | is five. |

| My | _ took me to watch soccer every Saturday. | |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| Do you have any _ | on train schedules? | |
| Is it | to buy tickets in advance? | |
| Three of your answers were | | |
| Don't talk with | your mouth! | |

A Big Decision

Lucas is a boy who lives by the sea. Every day, he goes outside and walks on the beach. He loves to look at the waves and play with the sand. Lucas wants to learn all about the sea and the animals that live in the water. He always says, "One day, I will know everything about the ocean!" One day, Lucas made a big decision. He wanted to go to a special school to learn about the sea. He studied hard, read a lot of books, and talked to his teachers. When the school sent him a letter, Lucas opened it fast. He was so happy because the letter said, "You can come to our school!" His parents smiled, and Lucas felt proud.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|--|------|
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 6) | | |
| L1: | | |

| 7) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| 11: | | | |

Lecture 16

He has just become a father.

A funny thing **happened** in the office today.

On this map, urban areas are **shown** in grey.

Is there enough hot water for a bath?

I've worked in public health services throughout my career.

This is a very poor area.

She's an extremely kind person.

The **end** of the play was great.

This is an **easy** game.

Don't throw the ball so hard!

If you finish early, you can go home.

seemed, might, heard, hour, line, daughter, father, information, possible, wrong, full

| | The plan | quite simple. |
|----|-------------------|---|
| | I thought yo | uhelp me. |
| | She | a noise outside. |
| | The exam lasted | an and a half. |
| | Sign your name | on the dotted |
| | My little | is five. |
| Му | | _ took me to watch soccer every Saturday. |
| | Do you have any _ | on train schedules? |
| | Is it | to buy tickets in advance? |
| | Three of your c | nswers were |
| | Don't talk with | your mouth! |

| believe / believe | ed: | |
|-------------------|-----|--|
| play / played: | 1 | |
| turn / turned: | | |
| reason: | | |
| member: | | |
| community: | | |
| news: | | |
| body: | | |
| local: | | |
| strong: | | |
| fine: | | |

16 - Sixteen

believe, play, turns, reason, members, community, newspapers, body, local, strong, fine

| llo | cal newspapers are important. |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| | video games. |
| | around in bed. |
| | 1 |
| The | of this community are fine. |
| The members of this _ | are fine. |

| I believe local | are important. |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| My | hurts after the exercises. |
| I believe | newspapers are important. |
| You have a | opinion. |
| The members of this community are | |

A Big Decision

Lucas is a boy who lives by the sea. Every day, he goes outside and walks

on the beach. He loves to look at the waves and play with the sand. Lucas wants to learn all about the sea and the animals that live in the water. He always says, "One day, I will know everything about the ocean!"

One day, Lucas made a big decision. He wanted to go to a special school to learn about the sea. He studied hard, read a lot of books, and talked to his teachers. When the school sent him a letter, Lucas opened it fast. He was so happy because the letter said, "You can come to our school!" His parents smiled, and Lucas felt proud.

Next month, Lucas will go to the city to start school. He will pack his clothes, books, and toys. He feels excited but also a little scared. His mom says, "It's okay to be nervous. You will make new friends and learn new things!" Lucas knows that he will try his best and have fun at his new school.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

In a few years, Lucas will finish school and work with the animals in the sea.

He will help keep them safe and healthy. He will also visit many new places

and see many new things. Lucas smiles and says, "I will do great things when

I grow up!" He knows he can do anything if he keeps trying.

Text Quiz

- 1) Where does Lucas live?
- a) In the mountains
- b) By the sea
- c) In the city
- d) In the forest
- 2) What does Lucas do every day?
- a) Walks in the park
- b) Goes to school
- c) Walks on the beach
- d) Plays soccer
- 3) What does Lucas love to do?
- a) Watch TV
- b) Look at the waves and play with the sand
- c) Ride his bike
- d) Go fishing
- 4) What does Lucas want to learn about?
- a) Planets and stars
- b) Cars and machines
- c) The sea and the animals that live in the water
- d) Trees and flowers
- 5) What does Lucas always say?
- a) "I will be the best soccer player!"
- b) "One day, I will know everything about the ocean!"
- c) "I want to travel the world!"
- d) "I will build a big house!"

- 6) What big decision does Lucas make?
- a) To travel to another country
- b) To go to a special school to learn about the sea
- c) To become a fisherman
- d) To move to a farm
- 7) How does Lucas prepare for school?
- a) He plays in the ocean
- b) He watches movies
- c) He studies hard, reads books, and talks to his teachers
- d) He learns how to swim
- 8) What happens when Lucas gets a letter from the school?
- a) He doesn't open it
- b) He opens it fast and feels happy
- c) He throws it away
- d) He is too scared to read it
- 9) What does the letter say?
- a) "You can come to our school!"
- b) "You must wait for one more year."
- c) "You are not accepted."
- d) "Try again next time."
- 10) How do Lucas's parents feel when he gets into the school?
- a) Angry
- b) Sad
- c) Nervous
- d) Proud

- 11) Where will Lucas go next month?
- a) To the mountains
- b) To the city to start school
- c) To another country
- d) To a new beach
- 12) What will Lucas pack for school?
- a) Only his books
- b) Clothes, books, and toys
- c) A surfboard and fishing net
- d) His pet and his bicycle
- 13) How does Lucas feel about going to the new school?
- a) Only excited
- b) Only scared
- c) Excited but also a little scared
- d) Angry and sad
- 14) What does Lucas's mom say to him?
- a) "You should stay home."
- b) "It's okay to be nervous. You will make new friends and learn new things!"
- c) "You don't need to go to school."
- d) "You will not like your new school."
- 15) What does Lucas know about his future at school?
- a) He will try his best and have fun
- b) He will not like it
- c) He will be the best student
- d) He will stop going after a few days

- 16) What will Lucas do after he finishes school?
- a) Become a teacher
- b) Work with the animals in the sea
- c) Open a store
- d) Travel in space
- 17) What will Lucas do for the sea animals?
- a) Keep them safe and healthy
- b) Teach them tricks
- c) Sell them to people
- d) Build a house for them
- 18) What will Lucas do in the future?
- a) Stay in one place forever
- b) Visit many new places and see new things
- c) Work in a restaurant
- d) Open a bookstore
- 19) What does Lucas say about his future?
- a) "I will do great things when I grow up!"
- b) "I don't know what to do."
- c) "I will never leave home."
- d) "I don't like learning about the sea."
- 20) What is the main idea of the story?
- a) Lucas wants to be famous
- b) Lucas makes a big decision to follow his dream
- c) Lucas wants to leave his family forever
- d) Lucas is afraid of the ocean

Lecture 17

The plan **seemed** quite simple.

I thought you might help me.

She **heard** a noise outside.

The exam lasted an hour and a half.

Sign your name on the dotted line.

My little daughter is five.

My father took me to watch soccer every Saturday.

Do you have any **information** on train schedules?

Is it **possible** to buy tickets in advance?

Three of your answers were wrong.

Don't talk with your mouth full!

believe, play, turns, reason, members, community, newspapers, body, local, strong, fine

| I | | _ local newspapers are impo | ortant. |
|----------|------------------|-----------------------------|----------|
| | I like to | video games. | |
| | Не | around in bed. | |
| | There must I | be a | |
| The | | of this | are fine |
| l be | elieve local | are importe | ant. |
| Му | ′ | hurts after the exercis | ses. |
| I believ | re | newspapers are imp | ortant. |
| | You have a _ | opinion. | |
| The me | embers of this c | community are | |

| run / ran: | |
|----------------|-----|
| | |
| live / lived: | . [|
| write / wrote: | . [|
| level: | |
| boy: | |
| university: | |
| change: | |
| center: | |
| federal: | |
| nice: | |
| special: | |

17 - Seventeen

runs, live, writes, level, boy, change, center, federal, wrote, special

| She | every day. |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| We | in Rio de Janeiro. |
| | to her every week. |
| | 52! |
| | got to university. |
| That boy got to | |

| We need to bring some | to the world. |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Emilia is going to the educatio | on |
| Brazilian | _ policemen are nice. |
| Brazilian federal policemen ar | re |
| She is | |

A Relaxing Afternoon at the Park

Last Saturday, Emma and her younger brother, Jake, went to the park with their parents. The weather was warm and pleasant, and the park was lively with families, joggers, and people walking their dogs. Emma and Jake had been looking forward to this outing all week, eager to spend time outdoors after a long week at school.

They first went to the playground, where Jake was excited to try the swings.

At first, he was hesitant, but after a few gentle pushes from Emma, he got more comfortable and started laughing. Afterward, they went to the slides, where they had fun racing each other to the bottom. The afternoon was filled with energy, laughter, and the simple joy of being outside.

After an hour of playing, they got tired and went to sit on a bench near the pond. As they watched the ducks swimming peacefully, a small dog suddenly got loose from its owner and ran toward them, wagging its tail. A young man hurried after it and had an apologetic look on his face.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|--|--|
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| L1: | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |

| 7) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| L1: | | | |
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 18

I believe local newspapers are important.

I like to **play** video games.

He turns around in bed.

There must be a reason.

The members of this community are fine.

My **body** hurts after the exercises.

You have a **strong** opinion.

runs, live, writes, level, boy, change, center, federal, wrote, special

| She | | every day. |
|----------------|----------------|----------------------|
| We | | in Rio de Janeiro. |
| He | | _ to her every week. |
| Sh | ne is in | 52! |
| That | go | ot to |
| We need to br | ng some | to the world. |
| Emilia is goin | g to the educa | tion |
| Brazilian | polic | emen are |
| | She is | |

| bring / brought: | | |
|------------------|--|--|
| move / moved: | | |
| must: | | |
| face: | | |
| food: | | |
| history: | | |
| result: | | |
| morning: | | |
| major: | | |
| economic: | | |
| happy: | | |

18 - Eighteen

bring, moving, must, face, food, history, result, morning, major, economic, happy

| They always | their own food. |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| | to Stockholm. |
| He | _ receive this package. |
| | |
| | is awesome. |
| | _ of Rome is interesting. |

| I am happy with this | · |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| I am going there in the | |
| NYC made | - |
| Spending money in this current | |
| I am | _ with this result. |

A Relaxing Afternoon at the Park – part 2

"Sorry about that!" he said, catching his breath. "Max sometimes gets too excited around new people."

"No problem," Emma replied with a smile. "He is adorable. What breed is he?"

"He's a Labrador mix. I got him from a shelter last year," the man said, scratching the dog's head. "He has been my best companion ever since."

Emma and Jake had a pleasant conversation with the man, whose name was Tom. They talked about dogs, weekend plans, and how refreshing it was to spend time outdoors. As the sun began to set, their parents called them, signaling that it was time to leave. They said goodbye to Tom and Max, feeling content after an enjoyable afternoon. On the way home, Jake

got excited when their parents mentioned they might go back to the park the following weekend.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

| 7) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| L1: | | | |
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 19

She runs every day.

We live in Rio de Janeiro.

He writes to her every week.

She is in **level** 52!

That **boy** got to university.

We need to bring some **change** to the world.

Emilia is going to the education **center**.

Brazilian federal policemen are nice.

She is **special**.

bring, moving, must, face, food, history, result, morning, major, economic, happy

| They always | their own food. |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| She is | to Stockholm. |
| He | _ receive this package. |
| She has a beautiful _ | · |
| Mom's | is awesome. |
| The | _ of Rome is interesting. |
| l am w | rith this |
| I am going there in the | e |
| NYC made | changes to their streets. |
| Spending money in this current | climate is crazy. |

| begin / began: | |
|----------------|---|
| love / loved: | I |
| hold / held: | I |
| parent: | |
| office: | |
| research: | |
| door: | |
| court: | |
| clear: | |
| dead: | |
| nersonal: | |

19 - Nineteen

| begin, love, holding, parents, office, resear | ch, door, court, clear, dead, personal |
|---|--|
| I would like to | |
| I | |
| They were | hands. |
| My | are great. |
| Where is his | Ś |
| This is a fantastic | |
| | |

| Could you close the | Š |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| This is a criminal | · |
| Am I | Ś |
| There is a | _ body in the morgue. |
| Can I see your | ID\$ |

An Unexpected Meeting

Last Friday, Olivia went to a coffee shop after work. It was a small, quiet place with soft music and the rich aroma of fresh coffee. She had a long day and just wanted to relax with a book. After ordering a cappuccino, she got a seat by the window and started reading.

The café was peaceful until a sudden noise caught Olivia's attention. Someone had dropped their bag, and papers went everywhere. A man quickly bent down to pick them up, looking embarrassed. Olivia got up to help.

"Thank you," the man said with a smile. "I was in a hurry and didn't notice my bag was open."

"No problem," Olivia replied. "It happens to everyone."

"I had a long day at work," he said. "I guess I got a little distracted."

They went back to their tables, but after a few minutes, the man walked over to Olivia's table. "I was going to have coffee alone, but would you like to join me?" he asked. Olivia hesitated for a moment but then smiled. "Sure, why not?" she said.

They had a great conversation and discovered they had many things in common. The simple evening was turning into an unexpected but pleasant meeting. By the time they got up to leave, they had already made plans to meet again.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|--|------|
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 6) | | |
| L1: | | |

| 7) | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 20

They always bring their own food.

She is **moving** to Stockholm.

He must receive this package.

She has a beautiful face.

Mom's **food** is awesome.

The **history** of Rome is interesting.

I am happy with this result.

I am going there in the morning.

NYC made **major** changes to their streets.

Spending money in this current economic climate is crazy.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

begin, love, holding, parents, office, research, door, court, clear, dead, personal

| I would like to | with a simple question. |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| I | you. |
| They were | hands. |
| My | are great. |
| Where is his | ś |
| This is fantastic | ! |
| Could you close the | Ś |
| This is a criminal | · |
| Am I | Ś |
| There is a | body in the morgue. |
| Can I see your | IDš |

| read: | | |
|-----------------|-------|---|
| stop / stopped: | I | |
| pay / paid: | | |
| moment: | | - |
| street: | | - |
| policy: | | - |
| table: | | - |
| care: | | - |
| military: | | - |
| open: | | - |
| international: | | |

20 - Twenty

reads, stopped, pay, moment, street, policy, table, care, military, open, international

| He | books every day. |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| We | at the traffic light. |
| He will | for everything. |
| Wait a | <u>.</u> ! |
| | open? |
| What is your party's | on immigration? |

| The book is on the | • |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| The standard ofexcellent. | _ at our local hospital is |
| Spain was an important century. | power in the 16th |
| Is this street | Ś |
| She was the boss of a large | company. |

A Delayed Flight

Last month, Daniel went on a business trip to Paris. His flight was scheduled for 10 a.m., so he got to the airport early to check in and grab a coffee before boarding. He had everything planned, but things didn't go as expected.

After waiting for an hour, an announcement came over the speakers. The flight was delayed due to bad weather. Daniel sighed—he had an important meeting that afternoon. He got up and went to the customer service desk to ask for more information. The airline staff was polite but couldn't do much. The delay was indefinite.

With nothing else to do, Daniel went to a small café inside the airport. He had a coffee and got out his laptop to check emails. As he was working, a woman at the next table asked, "Excuse me, is the Wi-Fi working for you?"

"Yes, it is a bit slow, but it was working a moment ago," Daniel replied. They started talking and discovered they had the same problem—both were on the same delayed flight.

"I had no idea this trip would start with such a long wait," she said, laughing.

"Me neither," Daniel agreed. "But at least we got some time to relax."

They had an interesting conversation about travel, work, and books. By the time their flight got rescheduled, they had spent two hours chatting. The

delay was frustrating, but in the end, Daniel had an enjoyable afternoon.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|--|------|
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| | | |
| 4) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 6) | | |
| L1: | | |

| 7) | | | |
|------|------|------|--|
| L1: | | | |
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| l 1· | | | |

Lecture 21

I would like to **begin** with a simple question.

I love you.

They were **holding** hands.

My parents are great.

Where is his office?

This is fantastic research!

Could you close the door?

This is a criminal **court**.

Am I clear?

There is a **dead** body in the morgue.

Can I see your personal ID?

reads, stopped, pay, moment, street, policy, table, care, military, open, international

| He | books every day. |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| We | _ at the traffic light. |
| He will | for everything. |
| Wait a | ! |
| Is this | |
| What is your party's | on immigration? |
| The book is on the | |
| The standard of | _ at our local hospital is excellent. |
| Spain was an important | power in the 16th century |
| She was the boss of a large | company. |

| provide / provide | ed: | |
|-------------------|-----------|---|
| lose / lost: | I | |
| understand / und | derstood: | |
| process: | | _ |
| teacher: | | _ |
| data: | | _ |
| death: | | _ |
| experience: | | |
| certain: | | _ |
| recent: | | _ |
| available: | | |

21 - Twenty-one

provides, lost, understands, process, teacher, data, deaths, experience, certain, recent, available

| | useful information about local ervices. |
|--------------------------|---|
| l've | my ticket. |
| Is there anyone here who | oArabic. |
| The peace | |
| My English | is awesome. |

| The | is stored on a hard disk. | | |
|---------------|----------------------------|--|--|
| | s of a year. | | |
| In my | · | | |
| One thing is | he won't resign willingly. | | |
| Is that a | photo? | | |
| Is this dress | in a larger size? | | |

A Rainy Evening

Last Saturday, Emily went to meet her friend Laura for dinner. They had planned to go to a new restaurant in town, and Emily was excited to try it.

The evening was supposed to be perfect, but the weather got in the way.

Just as she was about to leave, dark clouds covered the sky, and it started raining heavily. She had forgotten her umbrella at work the day before, so she got completely soaked while running to catch a taxi. By the time she got to the restaurant, her hair was wet, and her shoes had water inside them.

Laura was already waiting at a table when Emily got there. She laughed and said, "You got caught in the rain, didn't you?"

"Yes!" Emily sighed. "I had no idea it would rain this much. And of course, today was the day I left my umbrella at the office."

"Well, at least we have good food to make up for it," Laura said with a smile.

They had a delicious meal and a great conversation. The restaurant was cozy, and the warm food got Emily to forget about the rain. By the time they finished eating, the rain had stopped, and the evening was much better than she had expected.

As they went outside, Laura looked at Emily's wet clothes and laughed.

"Next time, check the weather before you go out."

"I definitely will," Emily said, smiling.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|--|--|
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| L1: | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |

| 7) | | | |
|-----|--|--|--|
| L1: | | | |
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 22

He **reads** books every day.

We **stopped** at the traffic light.

He will pay for everything.

Wait a **moment!**

Is this street open?

What is your party's **policy** on immigration?

The book is on the table.

The standard of **care** at our local hospital is excellent.

Spain was an important **military** power in the 16th century.

She was the boss of a large international company.

provides, lost, understands, process, teacher, data, deaths, experience, certain, recent, available

| This book | useful information about local services. |
|------------------------|--|
| l've | my ticket |
| Is there anyone here w | vho Portuguese? |
| The peac | ce |
| My English | is awesome. |
| The | is stored on a hard disk. |
| The disease causes tho | usands of a year. |
| In my _ | |
| One thing is | he won't resign willingly. |
| Is that a | photo? |
| Is this dress | in a larger size? |

| wait / waited: | |
|------------------|---|
| meet / met: | |
| thank / thanked: | |
| plan: | - |
| education: | |
| age: | - |
| sense: | - |
| show: | - |
| ready: | - |
| single: | - |
| current: | |

22 - Twenty-two

waiting, meet, thanked, plan, plan, education, sense, show, ready, single, current

| The dentist kept me | for ages. |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| | my sister? |
| He | me for taking him home. |
| | |
| It's important for children to ge | et a good |
| Do you know the | of that building? |

| Did you get any | _ of how they might react? . |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| We had a puppet | for Jamie's birthday party. |
| Are you | to go? |
| The current president is | |
| The | president is single. |

The Missed Train

Last Friday, Mark had an important meeting in another city. He was supposed to take the 8:00 a.m. train, so he got up early and went through his usual morning routine. Everything was going smoothly until he got a phone call from a colleague.

The call was about a last-minute change to the presentation he had prepared. Mark got a little stressed, but he quickly went to his laptop to make the necessary edits. He was so focused that he lost track of time. When he finally checked the clock, it was already 7:40 a.m. He had only twenty minutes to get to the station.

He got dressed as quickly as possible, grabbed his bag, and went outside.

The weather was terrible—it had been raining all night, and the streets were

wet and slippery. He went to the bus stop, but the bus was late. He had no choice but to call a taxi. Unfortunately, the traffic was terrible.

By the time he got to the train station, it was exactly 8:01 a.m. He had missed his train by one minute. Frustrated, he went to the ticket counter to see if there was another train soon. The next one was at 9:30 a.m. He had no choice but to wait.

Mark got a coffee and went to sit in the waiting area. As he was scrolling through his phone, someone called his name. He looked up and saw Lisa, an old friend from university. She had a business trip as well and was taking the same train.

"What a surprise!" she said. "I had no idea you traveled here for work."

"I usually don't," Mark replied. "But I got an opportunity to meet with a new

client. I just had a stressful morning and missed my train."

"Well, at least you got another one," she said. "And now you have some company while you wait."

They had a great conversation, catching up on their lives and careers.

What started as a stressful morning got much better. When their train finally arrived, Mark was no longer frustrated—he had actually enjoyed the wait.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

| 7) | | | |
|-----|--|------|-----------------|
| L1: | | | |
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | - |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 23

This book provides useful information about local services.

I've lost my ticket

Is there anyone here who understands Arabic?

The peace processes.

My English teacher is awesome.

The data is stored on a hard disk.

The disease causes thousands of deaths a year.

In my experience.

One thing is **certain** - he won't resign willingly.

Is that a recent photo?

Is this dress available in a larger size?

waiting, meet, thanked, plan, plan, education, age, sense, show, ready, single, current

| The dentist kept me | for ages. |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Would you like to | my sister? |
| He | _ me for taking him home. |
| This is a five-year _ | |
| It's important for children to g | et a good |
| Do you know the | of that building? |
| Did you get any | of how they might react? |
| We had a puppet | for Jamie's birthday party |
| Are you | to go? |
| The pr | esident is |

| change / c | changed: _ | |
|------------|--------------|--|
| watch / w | atched: | |
| sit / sat: | | |
| college: | | |
| music: | | |
| mind: | | |
| class: | | |
| police: | | |
| likely: | | |
| general: | | |
| short: | | |

23 - Twenty-three

changed, watched, sat, college, music, mind, class, police, likely, generally, short

| She's just | jobs. |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| | him get into a cab. |
| | in the carpet. |
| I met my husband when we | were in |
| What kind of | do you listen to? |
| Do you | Ś |

| Which | are you in this year? |
|------------|--------------------------|
| | officers are underpaid. |
| l'm | to forget that. |
| There is a | good feeling about this. |
| I am not | |

A Weekend Trip Gone Wrong

Last weekend, Mark and his best friend, David, went on a short road trip to the mountains. They had planned everything carefully, and the weather forecast was perfect. They got up early, packed their bags, and went to pick up the rental car. The trip was supposed to be relaxing, but things didn't go as planned.

At first, the drive was smooth, and they had a great time listening to music and talking. The road was clear, and the scenery was beautiful. But halfway to their destination, the car suddenly got a flat tire. Mark pulled over and checked the damage. It was bad. Neither of them had changed a tire before, so they got a little nervous.

"Do you have the instructions?" David asked.

"Yes, but I had no idea it would be this complicated," Mark sighed. "We should have checked the spare tire before we went on this trip."

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

They got out their phones to call for roadside assistance, but there was no signal. The only option was to wait and hope that another car would pass by. After an hour, a kind stranger finally got to them and offered to help. He had changed many tires before and fixed theirs in just a few minutes. "Thank you so much," Mark said. "We were really stuck here."

"No problem," the man replied. "I had the same problem once, so I know how it feels."

After that, they went straight to the nearest gas station to check the car again. By the time they got back on the road, it was already late, and they had to change their plans. Instead of reaching the mountains, they found a small hotel in a nearby town and decided to stay there for the night.

Even though the trip wasn't what they had expected, they had a fun evening exploring the town. They got some delicious food, met friendly

locals, and laughed about their bad luck with the car. In the end, the weekend was still an adventure—just not the one they had planned.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

| 7) | | | |
|------|--|--|--|
| L1: | | | |
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| l 1· | | | |

Lecture 24

The dentist kept me waiting for ages.

Would you like to **meet** my sister?

He **thanked** me for taking him home.

This is a five-year plan.

It's important for children to get a good education.

Do you know the age of that building?

Did you get any sense of how they might react?

We had a puppet **show** for Jamie's birthday party.

Are you **ready** to go?

The current president is single.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

changed, watched, sat, college, music, mind, class, police, likely, generally, short

| She's just | jobs. |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| I | him get into a cab. |
| The dog | in the carpet. |
| I met my husband when | we were in |
| What kind of | do you listen to? |
| Do you | ś |
| Which | are you in this year? |
| | officers are underpaid. |
| I'm | to forget that. |
| There is a | good feeling about this. |
| lam not | |

| create / ci | reated: | | l | | |
|----------------|---------|------|---|---|--|
| learn / lea | rned: | | I | | |
| kill / killed: | | | l | | |
| use: | | | | | |
| effect: | | | | | |
| season: | | | | | |
| tax: | | | | - | |
| heart: | | | | | |
| red: | | | | | |
| close: | | | | | |
| medical: | | | | | |

24 - Twenty-four

created, learned, killed, use, effect, season, tax, heart, red, close, medical

| Charles Schulz | the characters "Snoopy". |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
| I | _ English when I was 15 years old. |
| He | the cockroach. |
| | for watches. |
| | any |
| | begins in August. |

| | cuts are always popular. |
|-----------|--------------------------|
| Emilia 's | was beating fast. |
| This is a | t-shirt. |
| He is a | friend. |
| I need | advice. |

A Lost Phone

Last weekend, Sarah went to a shopping mall with her best friend, Rachel.

They had been planning this trip for weeks because Sarah was looking for a dress for a wedding. The mall was crowded, but they had a great time browsing different stores and trying on clothes.

After a couple of hours, they got hungry and went to the food court. They had a delicious lunch, chatting about the wedding and their plans for the next week. Everything was going perfectly—until Sarah reached into her bag and realized her phone was missing.

Panic immediately got to her. "I had it in the last store," she said, trying to stay calm. "Maybe I left it in the dressing room."

Rachel was quick to help. "Let's go back and check," she said.

They went straight to the clothing store where Sarah had last used her phone. The dressing room was empty, and the store assistant said no one had turned in a lost phone. Sarah was starting to feel hopeless.

"Maybe someone got it and took it to customer service," Rachel suggested.

They went to the lost and found desk, hoping for good news. The employee smiled and said, "Actually, someone got a phone earlier and left it here.

Can you describe it?"

Sarah quickly described her phone, and the employee nodded. "Yes, we had it here for about 30 minutes. A woman found it on a bench near the fountain."

Sarah got her phone back, feeling incredibly relieved. "I had no idea I dropped it there," she said, shaking her head. "I must have put it down while looking at my bag."

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

Rachel laughed. "At least it was found quickly. Next time, keep it in your pocket!"

They had a good laugh about the situation and went to get some coffee to celebrate the happy ending. The day was almost ruined, but in the end, everything got back to normal..

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

| 7) | | | |
|-----|--|------|------|
| L1: | | | |
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 25

She's just **changed** jobs.

I watched him get into a cab.

The dog sat on the carpet.

I met my husband when we were in college.

What kind of **music** do you listen to?

Do you mind?

Which class are you in this year?

Police officers are underpaid.

I'm likely to forget that.

There is a **generally** good feeling about this.

I am not short.

created, learned, killed, use, effect, season, tax, heart, red, close, medical

| Charles Schulz | the character "Snoopy" |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| Ι | _ English when I was 15 years old. |
| He | the cockroach. |
| I don't see any | for watches. |
| It didn't have | any |
| The football | begins in August. |
| | cuts are always popular. |
| Emilia 's | was beating fast. |
| This is a | t-shirt |
| He is a | friend. |
| I need | advice. |

| include / included: | |
|---------------------|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| son: | |
| art: | |
| market: | |
| air: | |
| force: | |
| difficult: | |
| private: | |
| simple: | |

25 - Twenty-five

included, stands, followed, art, market, market, air, followed, force, difficult, private, simple

| | my son in the team. | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Granny says if she | for a long time her ankles hurt. | | |
| A dog | us to our private home. | | |
| The | market grew fast for 20 years. | | |
| The art | grew fast for 20 years. | | |
| Are you sure there's a | for the product? | | |

| I love the fresh | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| He'd created an invisible | field. |
| It is very fo | r babies to speak. |
| A dog followed us to our | home. |
| This is a | game. |

Maria and Lucas and the Mysterious Map

Chapter One

In the city of São Paulo, there was a young boy named Lucas who loved computers. He was sixteen and spent most of his time on his computer. Lucas enjoyed going to school and reading books, and he also liked adventures. His favorite activities were coding, hacking, and exploring all the exciting things he could do online. He was always learning new things and finding ways to push the limits of the digital world around him.

One day, Lucas found a mysterious program that promised a real-world adventure. His curiosity grew, and he decided to take the challenge, not knowing what would happen next. This adventure wasn't just about coding—it would also test his bravery.

As Lucas went deeper into the digital world, he faced hard puzzles. These challenges needed more than just his computer skills. He tried to solve the WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

codes and problems in front of him and soon realized this adventure was not just about computers.

In the midst of his quest, Lucas found himself in unexpected places, meeting fellow computer enthusiasts who shared his passion. Together, they collaborated and faced challenges that none of them had encountered before. The camaraderie among these young minds demonstrated the power of unity in the face of adversity.

Lucas did not just navigate through the digital puzzles; he discovered the essence of teamwork and friendship. The journey transformed him from a solitary coder to a key player in a real-life adventure. As he emerged triumphant from the final challenge, he realized that the true magic of this adventure wasn't just in what he could do but in who he had become.

Back in São Paulo, Lucas shared his tale with fellow computer geeks, inspiring them to venture beyond the screen and embrace the adventures

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

that life has to offer. The city, known for its bustling streets and digital innovation, witnessed a new kind of hero—one who proved that being a computer geek in São Paulo wasn't just about what you could do with a computer but about the limitless possibilities that awaited those willing to explore, collaborate, and be part of something greater.

So, Lucas, the computer geek, found this awesome map one day. It wasn't just any map; it showed where they could find a pot of gold hidden somewhere in the big city of São Paulo. Lucas, always up for an adventure, thought, "Why not? Let's see where this takes us!"

As Lucas embarked on this new journey, he had no clue what was waiting for him. The city was huge, with tall buildings and bustling streets. But armed with the mysterious map, he began his quest, feeling a mix of excitement and curiosity.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|--|--|
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| L1: | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |

| 7) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| L1: | | | |
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 26

Charles Schulz created the character "Snoopy".

I learned English when I was 15 years old.

He killed the cockroach.

I don't see any **use** for watches.

It didn't have any effect.

The football **season** begins in August.

Tax cuts are always popular.

Emilia 's **heart** is **red**.

He is a **close** friend.

I need **medical** advice.

included, stands, followed, art, market, market, air, followed, force, difficult, private, simple

| They | my son in the team. |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Granny says if she | for a long time her ankles hurt. |
| A dog | us to our private home. |
| The | _ market grew fast for 20 years. |
| The art | grew fast for 20 years. |
| Are you sure there's a | for the product? |
| I love the fresh | · |
| He'd created an invisik | ole field |
| It is very | for babies to speak. |
| A dog followed us to ou | ur home. |
| It's | to find our house. |

| remember | / remembered: | |
|----------------------|---------------|--|
| speak / spo | oke: | |
| set: | | |
| foot: | | |
| baby: | | |
| love: | | |
| republican | : | |
| interest: | | |
| poor: | | |
| common: | | |
| similar [,] | | |

26 - Twenty-six

remembers, spoke, set, foot, baby's, love, republican, interest, poor, common, similar

| My Granny | good republican men. |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| | about our love. |
| I | a system to help the poor. |
| | is so cute. |
| The | foot is so cute. |
| We spoke abou | t our |

| My Granny remembers good _ | men. |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| He is | _ in common things. |
| I set a system to help the _ | · |
| He has a strong interest in | things. |
| He made a | decision. |

Maria and Lucas and the Mysterious Map

Little did Lucas know; this adventure was about to take an unexpected turn.

Along the way, he bumped into Maria, a beautiful and smart girl who lived with her parents in São Paulo. She was intrigued by the map and, without

hesitation, decided to join Lucas on the hunt for the pot of gold.

Lucas: (examining the map on the busy São Paulo street) This map is seriously something else. I've never seen anything like it. Wonder where it leads.

Maria: (noticing Lucas studying the map) Hey there! What's that you got? Looks interesting.

Lucas: (looking up, surprised) Oh, hey! It's this crazy map I found. Supposedly leads to a pot of gold somewhere in São Paulo. I know, sounds like a movie plot, right?

Maria: (intrigued) A pot of gold in São Paulo? Now that's something you don't hear every day. Mind if I take a look?

Lucas: (hands over the map) Sure thing. It's a bit cryptic, though. I was just about to start the adventure. Wanna join?

Maria: (smiling) Adventure? Count me in! Who could resist the lure of hidden gold? Besides, São Paulo could use a bit more excitement.

Lucas: (grinning) Awesome! I'm Lucas, by the way, a bit of a computer geek always exploring the virtual world.

Maria: (shaking hands) Nice to meet you, Lucas! I'm Maria, and I'm up for real-world adventures. Let's see where this map takes us!

And so, Lucas and Maria set off together, their shared curiosity turning a chance encounter into the beginning of an unexpected and thrilling journey through the bustling streets of São Paulo.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|--|------|
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 6) | | |
| L1: | | |

| 7) | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 27

They **included** my son in the team.

Granny says if she stands for a long time her ankles hurt.

A dog followed us to our private home.

The art market grew fast for 20 years.

I love the fresh air.

He'd created an invisible force field.

It is very **difficult** for babies to speak.

This is a **simple** game.

remembers, spoke, set, foot, baby's, love, republican, interested, poor, common, similar

| My Granny | good republican men. |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| We | about our love. |
| I | a system to help the poor. |
| The baby's _ | is so cute. |
| The | foot is so cute. |
| We spoke ab | out our |
| My Granny rememb | pers good men |
| He is | in common things |
| l set a system to | o help the |
| He has a strong int | erest in things |
| He made a _ | decision. |

| allow / allo | owed: | l | | |
|--------------|-------|---|------|--|
| win / won: | | | | |
| lead: | | I | | |
| security: | | | | |
| control: | | | | |
| rate: | | | | |
| report: | | | | |
| nation: | | | | |
| past: | | | | |
| hot: | | | | |
| natural: | | | | |

27 - Twenty-seven

allowed, won, leading, security, control, rate, report, nations, past, hot, natural

| | to talk during the exam. |
|-------------------------|--|
| | the World Cup? |
| Who will be | _ the inquiry into the natural disaster? |
| There is too much | control here. |
| There is too much secur | ity here. |
| The drug has a high su | ccess |

| | We need to | his aggression. |
|-------------|-------------------|--|
| All the _ | | of the world will be represented at the meeting. |
| I know froi | m | experience that you can't judge by appearances. |
| It's too _ | | here, can we turn down the heating? |
| Who | will be leading t | he inquiry into the disaster? |

Maria and Lucas and the Mysterious Map

Chapter Two

Lucas and Maria walked through São Paulo, the map in Lucas's hand guiding their way. Buildings towered high above them, casting shadows over the bustling streets. They were on a mission, and nothing could stop them. People passed by, each lost in their own world, unaware of the adventure unfolding around them.

As they walked, Lucas talked about his love for computers. Maria listened intently, fascinated by his passion for technology. She shared stories from her own life, about growing up in São Paulo and her dreams for the future. Time seemed to fly by as they chatted and laughed, enjoying each other's company. Lucas couldn't believe how easy it was to talk to Maria. It was like they had known each other for years, even though they had just met.

Suddenly, they reached a narrow alleyway, indicated on the map as a key location. Excitement surged through Lucas and Maria as they stepped into the dimly lit passage. The air was thick with anticipation as they followed the twists and turns of the alley.

At last, they came to a dead end, a brick wall blocking their way.

Disappointment washed over them as they realized they had hit a dead end. But Lucas refused to give up. He studied the map again, searching for clues that could lead them forward.

After what felt like hours of searching, Maria spotted something – a small, hidden button nestled in the wall. With a quick press, the wall slid open, revealing a hidden passage beyond. Lucas and Maria exchanged a grin before stepping into the unknown.

As they ventured deeper into the passage, the air grew colder, and the sound of their footsteps echoed off the walls. But they pressed on, their WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

determination driving them forward. They knew they were close to finding the pot of gold, and nothing could stand in their way.

Finally, they reached a vast chamber, illuminated by flickering torches. And there, in the center of the room, sat a gleaming pot overflowing with gold coins. Lucas and Maria couldn't believe their eyes. They had found it – the treasure they had been searching for all along.

With hearts pounding and hands trembling, they approached the pot, each reaching out to touch the precious metal. It was a moment they would never forget, the culmination of their incredible journey through São Paulo.

As they basked in the glow of their discovery, Lucas and Maria knew that their adventure was far from over. With the pot of gold as their prize, they were ready to take on whatever challenges came their way. Together, they were unstoppable.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|--|--|
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| L1: | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |

| 7) | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 28

My Granny remembers good republican men.

We **spoke** about our love.

I set a system to help the poor.

The baby's foot is so cute.

He has a strong interest in common things.

He made a similar decision.

allowed, won, leading, security, control, rate, report, nations, past, hot, natural

| You're not | to talk during the exam. |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Which year was it that Brazil | the World Cup? |
| Who will be | the inquiry into the natural disaster? |
| There is too much | control here. |
| There is too much secu | urity here. |
| The drug has a high s | success |
| We need to | his aggression. |
| All the of the | world will be represented at the meeting. |
| I know from | experience that you can't judge by |
| apı | pearances. |
| It's too h | nere, can we turn down the heating? |
| Who will be leading the inquiry | into the disaster? |

| continue / | / continued: | | |
|-------------|--------------|------|------|
| spend / sp | pent: | | - |
| stay / stay | red: | | - |
| action: | | | |
| wife: | | | |
| decision: | | | |
| value: | | | |
| phone: | | | |
| significant | : : | | |
| entire: | | | |
| serious: | | | |

28 - Twenty-eight

continues, spend, stayed, action, wife, decision, value, phone, significant, entire, serious

| If the rain | , we'll have to cancel tonight's plans. |
|-----------------------|---|
| How much did you | on your phone bill? |
| They | friends after their divorce. |
| So, what's the plan | of\$ |
| She's his third _ | |
| The company will make | a shortly. |

| What is the | of the prize? |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| How much did you spend on your | pills |
| There has been astudents in recen | |
| He'd spent the | journey asleep. |
| There were no reports of | injuries. |

Maria and Lucas and the Mysterious Map

Lucas and Maria spent hours exploring the chamber, marveling at the ancient artifacts scattered around them. There were intricate carvings on the walls, depicting scenes from a forgotten time. It was like stepping back in history, and they couldn't help but feel a sense of awe at the grandeur of it all.

As they examined the treasures, they couldn't shake the feeling that they were being watched. Shadows danced along the walls, and strange whispers echoed through the chamber. Lucas and Maria exchanged nervous glances, but they refused to let fear hold them back. They had come too far to turn back now.

With newfound determination, they pressed on, determined to uncover the secrets hidden within the chamber. They searched every nook and cranny,

turning over ancient relics in their quest for answers. And then, they found it

– a dusty old book tucked away in a forgotten corner.

As they flipped through the pages, they discovered the story of the chamber – a tale of lost civilizations and ancient magic. It was a story that had been buried for centuries, waiting for someone brave enough to uncover it. Lucas and Maria were thrilled by their discovery, knowing that they had stumbled upon something truly extraordinary.

But their excitement was short-lived as they heard the sound of footsteps echoing through the chamber. Someone else was here, someone who didn't want them to leave alive. With a sinking feeling in their stomachs, Lucas and Maria knew they were in danger.

Without hesitation, they grabbed the book and made a run for it, their hearts pounding in their chests. They dodged through the shadows, narrowly avoiding traps and pitfalls along the way. It was a race against WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

time as they fought to escape the chamber and the unknown danger that lurked within.

Finally, they burst out into the open air, gasping for breath as they emerged from the darkness. They collapsed onto the ground, exhausted but relieved to be alive. Lucas and Maria knew that they had narrowly escaped disaster, but they also knew that their adventure was far from over.

As they caught their breath, they made a vow to each other – they would continue exploring, continue searching for hidden treasures and uncovering the secrets of the world around them. Together, they were unstoppable, ready to face whatever challenges came their way. And with the pot of gold as their prize, they knew that their future was brighter than ever before.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|--|--|
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| L1: | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |

| 7) | | | |
|-----|------|------|-----------------|
| L1: | | | |
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |

Lecture 29

You're not allowed to talk during the exam.

Which year was it that Brazil won the World Cup?

Who will be **leading** the inquiry into the **natural** disaster?

There is too much **security control** here.

We need to report his aggression.

The drug has a high success/failure rate.

All the nations of the world will be represented at the meeting.

I know from past experience that you can't judge by appearances.

It's too hot here, can we turn down the heating?

continues, spend, stayed, action, wife, decision, value, phone, significant, entire, serious

| If the rain | , we'll have to cancel tonight's plans. |
|--------------------------|---|
| How much did you | on your phone bill? |
| They | friends after their divorce. |
| So, what's the plan | of |
| She's his third _ | |
| The company will make | ashortly. |
| What is the | of the prize? |
| How much did you spend o | on your bill? |
| There has been a | increase in the number of students |
| in red | cent years. |
| He'd spent the | journey asleep. |
| There were no reports o | f injuries. |
| WWW. CHETWANDEDME | ESTO COM/EDNESTO-METHOD-2026/ |

| add / add | ed: | |
|--------------|------|--|
| die / died: | | |
| buy / boug | yht: | |
| thanks: | | |
| event: | | |
| site: | | |
| church: | | |
| model: | | |
| financial: | | |
| beautiful: | | |
| interestina: | | |

29 - Twenty-nine

add, died, bought, Thanks, thanks, event, site, church, model, financial, beautiful, interesting

| If you | _ three and four you get seven. |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| | in the accident. |
| I my bea | utiful camera from a friend of mine. |
| , k | out no |
| The World Cup is the biggest | in the world. |
| It is interesting that this | belongs to the church. |

| | It is interesting that this site belongs to the | | |
|-----|---|---|--|
| The | y created their financial sys | stem on the European | |
| | They created their | system on the European model. | |
| _ | I bought my | camera from a friend of mine. | |
| | It is | _ that this site belongs to the church. | |

Maria and Lucas and the Mysterious Map

Chapter One

In the city of São Paulo, there was a young boy named Lucas who loved computers. He was sixteen and spent most of his time on his computer. Lucas enjoyed going to school and reading books, and he also liked adventures. His favorite activities were coding, hacking, and exploring all the exciting things he could do online. He was always learning new things and finding ways to push the limits of the digital world around him.

One day, Lucas found a mysterious program that promised a real-world adventure. His curiosity grew, and he decided to take the challenge, not knowing what would happen next. This adventure wasn't just about coding—it would also test his bravery.

As Lucas went deeper into the digital world, he faced hard puzzles. These challenges needed more than just his computer skills. He tried to solve the

codes and problems in front of him and soon realized this adventure was not just about computers.

In the midst of his quest, Lucas found himself in unexpected places, meeting fellow computer enthusiasts who shared his passion. Together, they collaborated and faced challenges that none of them had encountered before. The camaraderie among these young minds demonstrated the power of unity in the face of adversity.

Lucas did not just navigate through the digital puzzles; he discovered the essence of teamwork and friendship. The journey transformed him from a solitary coder to a key player in a real-life adventure. As he emerged triumphant from the final challenge, he realized that the true magic of this adventure wasn't just in what he could do but in who he had become.

Back in São Paulo, Lucas shared his tale with fellow computer geeks, inspiring them to venture beyond the screen and embrace the adventures

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

that life has to offer. The city, known for its bustling streets and digital innovation, witnessed a new kind of hero—one who proved that being a computer geek in São Paulo wasn't just about what you could do with a computer but about the limitless possibilities that awaited those willing to explore, collaborate, and be part of something greater.

So, Lucas, the computer geek, found this awesome map one day. It wasn't just any map; it showed where they could find a pot of gold hidden somewhere in the big city of São Paulo. Lucas, always up for an adventure, thought, "Why not? Let's see where this takes us!"

As Lucas embarked on this new journey, he had no clue what was waiting for him. The city was huge, with tall buildings and bustling streets. But armed with the mysterious map, he began his quest, feeling a mix of excitement and curiosity.

Little did Lucas know; this adventure was about to take an unexpected turn.

Along the way, he bumped into Maria, a beautiful and smart girl who lived with her parents in São Paulo. She was intrigued by the map and, without hesitation, decided to join Lucas on the hunt for the pot of gold.

Lucas: (examining the map on the busy São Paulo street) This map is seriously something else. I've never seen anything like it. Wonder where it leads.

Maria: (noticing Lucas studying the map) Hey there! What's that you got? Looks interesting.

Lucas: (looking up, surprised) Oh, hey! It's this crazy map I found. Supposedly leads to a pot of gold somewhere in São Paulo. I know, sounds like a movie plot, right?

Maria: (intrigued) A pot of gold in São Paulo? Now that's something you don't hear every day. Mind if I take a look?

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

Lucas: (hands over the map) Sure thing. It's a bit cryptic, though. I was just about to start the adventure. Wanna join?

Maria: (smiling) Adventure? Count me in! Who could resist the lure of hidden gold? Besides, São Paulo could use a bit more excitement.

Lucas: (grinning) Awesome! I'm Lucas, by the way, a bit of a computer geek always exploring the virtual world.

Maria: (shaking hands) Nice to meet you, Lucas! I'm Maria, and I'm up for real-world adventures. Let's see where this map takes us!

And so, Lucas and Maria set off together, their shared curiosity turning a chance encounter into the beginning of an unexpected and thrilling journey through the bustling streets of São Paulo.

Chapter Two

Lucas and Maria walked through São Paulo, the map in Lucas's hand guiding their way. Buildings towered high above them, casting shadows WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

over the bustling streets. They were on a mission, and nothing could stop them. People passed by, each lost in their own world, unaware of the adventure unfolding around them.

As they walked, Lucas talked about his love for computers. Maria listened intently, fascinated by his passion for technology. She shared stories from her own life, about growing up in São Paulo and her dreams for the future. Time seemed to fly by as they chatted and laughed, enjoying each other's company. Lucas couldn't believe how easy it was to talk to Maria. It was like they had known each other for years, even though they had just met. Suddenly, they reached a narrow alleyway, indicated on the map as a key location. Excitement surged through Lucas and Maria as they stepped into the dimly lit passage. The air was thick with anticipation as they followed the twists and turns of the alley.

At last, they came to a dead end, a brick wall blocking their way.

Disappointment washed over them as they realized they had hit a dead end. But Lucas refused to give up. He studied the map again, searching for clues that could lead them forward.

After what felt like hours of searching, Maria spotted something – a small, hidden button nestled in the wall. With a quick press, the wall slid open, revealing a hidden passage beyond. Lucas and Maria exchanged a grin before stepping into the unknown.

As they ventured deeper into the passage, the air grew colder, and the sound of their footsteps echoed off the walls. But they pressed on, their determination driving them forward. They knew they were close to finding the pot of gold, and nothing could stand in their way.

Finally, they reached a vast chamber, illuminated by flickering torches. And there, in the center of the room, sat a gleaming pot overflowing with gold WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

coins. Lucas and Maria couldn't believe their eyes. They had found it – the treasure they had been searching for all along.

With hearts pounding and hands trembling, they approached the pot, each reaching out to touch the precious metal. It was a moment they would never forget, the culmination of their incredible journey through São Paulo.

As they basked in the glow of their discovery, Lucas and Maria knew that their adventure was far from over. With the pot of gold as their prize, they were ready to take on whatever challenges came their way. Together, they were unstoppable.

Lucas and Maria spent hours exploring the chamber, marveling at the ancient artifacts scattered around them. There were intricate carvings on the walls, depicting scenes from a forgotten time. It was like stepping back

in history, and they couldn't help but feel a sense of awe at the grandeur of it all.

As they examined the treasures, they couldn't shake the feeling that they were being watched. Shadows danced along the walls, and strange whispers echoed through the chamber. Lucas and Maria exchanged nervous glances, but they refused to let fear hold them back. They had come too far to turn back now.

With newfound determination, they pressed on, determined to uncover the secrets hidden within the chamber. They searched every nook and cranny, turning over ancient relics in their quest for answers. And then, they found it – a dusty old book tucked away in a forgotten corner.

As they flipped through the pages, they discovered the story of the chamber – a tale of lost civilizations and ancient magic. It was a story that had been buried for centuries, waiting for someone brave enough to WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

uncover it. Lucas and Maria were thrilled by their discovery, knowing that they had stumbled upon something truly extraordinary.

But their excitement was short-lived as they heard the sound of footsteps echoing through the chamber. Someone else was here, someone who didn't want them to leave alive. With a sinking feeling in their stomachs, Lucas and Maria knew they were in danger.

Without hesitation, they grabbed the book and made a run for it, their hearts pounding in their chests. They dodged through the shadows, narrowly avoiding traps and pitfalls along the way. It was a race against time as they fought to escape the chamber and the unknown danger that lurked within.

Finally, they burst out into the open air, gasping for breath as they emerged from the darkness. They collapsed onto the ground, exhausted but relieved

to be alive. Lucas and Maria knew that they had narrowly escaped disaster, but they also knew that their adventure was far from over.

As they caught their breath, they made a vow to each other – they would continue exploring, continue searching for hidden treasures and uncovering the secrets of the world around them. Together, they were unstoppable, ready to face whatever challenges came their way. And with the pot of gold as their prize, they knew that their future was brighter than ever before.

Lecture 30

If the rain continues, we'll have to cancel tonight's plans.

How much did you spend on your phone bill?

They **stayed** friends after their divorce.

So, what's the plan of action?

She's his third wife.

The company will make a **decision** shortly.

What is the value of the prize?

There has been a significant increase in the number of students in

recent years.

He'd spent the **entire** journey asleep.

There were no reports of **serious** injuries.

add, died, bought, Thanks, thanks, event, site, church, model, financial, beautiful, interesting

| | If you | three and four you get seven. | | | |
|---------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | Twelve people | in the accident. | | | |
| | I | my beautiful camera from a friend of mine. | | | |
| | , but no | | | | |
| | The World Cup is the | biggest in the world. | | | |
| It is . | that this site belongs to the | | | | |
| | They created their | system on the European | | | |
| | | · | | | |
| | I bought my | camera from a friend of mine. | | | |
| | It is | that this site belongs to the church. | | | |

| send / sent: | l | |
|----------------|-------|---|
| walk / walked: | l | |
| grow / grew: | l | |
| relationship: | | - |
| movie: | | - |
| field: | | - |
| player: | | - |
| couple: | | - |
| left: | | - |
| foreign: | | - |
| huge: | | _ |

30 - Thirty

| sent, walked, grow, relationship, movie, field, plo | ayers, couple, left, foreign, huge |
|---|------------------------------------|
| The news report was | |
| I | |
| Children | |
| Lack of trust is very destructive in a | |
| My favorite | _ is "Casablanca". |
| All the players are on the left side of th | ne |

| All the | are on the left side of the field. |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| The foreign | had a huge argument. |
| All the players are on the _ | side of the field. |
| The | _ couple had a huge argument. |
| The foreign couple had c | aargument. |

Grimms' Fairy Tales By Jacob Grimm and Wilhelm Grimm

OLD SULTAN

A **shepherd** had his **faithful** dog, called Sultan, who was very old, and had lost all his teeth. One day when the shepherd and his wife were standing together before their house the shepherd said, 'I will shoot old Sultan tomorrow morning, for he is of no use now.' But his wife said, 'Let the poor faithful creature live; he has served us well for many years, and we have to give him a good life for the rest of his days.' 'But what can we do with him?' said the shepherd, 'he doesn't have any teeth, and the thieves are not scary of him at all, but he did earned his livelihood, and tomorrow will be his last day.'

Sultan, who was lying close to them, heard all that the shepherd and his wife talk about, and was very much scared to think tomorrow would be his last day; so, in the evening he went to his good friend the wolf, who lived in the wood, and told the wolf all his problem. He told him how his master

wanted to kill him in the morning. 'Make yourself easy,' said the wolf, 'I will give you some good advice.

Your master, you know, goes out every morning very early with his wife into the field; and they take their little child with them, and lay it down behind the **bush** in the shade while they are at work. Then, you lie down close to the child, and pretend to be watching it, and I will come out of the wood and run away with it; you must run after me as fast as you can, and I will let it drop; then you may carry it back, and they will think you have saved their child They will be so thankful to you that they will take care of you as long as you live.' The dog liked this plan very much; and accordingly, so it was managed. The wolf ran with the child; the shepherd and his wife screamed out; but Sultan soon overtook him, and carried the baby back to his master. Then the shepherd patted him on the head, and said, 'Old Sultan has saved our child from the wolf, and therefore he shall live and be well taken care of, and have plenty to eat. Wife, go home, and give him a good dinner, and let him have my cushion to sleep on as long as he lives.'

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|--|--|---|
| L1: | | | _ |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | _ |
| 3) | | | |
| | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | _ |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | _ |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |

| 7) | | | |
|-----|--|------|--|
| L1: | | | |
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| 11: | | | |

Lecture 31

If you add three and four you get seven.

Twelve people **died** in the accident.

I bought my beautiful camera from a friend of mine.

Thanks, but no thanks.

The World Cup is the biggest event in the world.

It is **interesting** that this **site** belongs to the **church**.

They created their **financial** system on the European **model**.

sent, walked, grow, relationship, movie, field, players, couple, left, foreign, huge

| The news report was | by satellite. |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Ι | home. |
| Children | so quickly. |
| Lack of trust is very destruc | ctive in a |
| My favorite | is "Casablanca". |
| All the players are on the left | side of the |
| All the | are on the left side of the field. |
| The foreign | had a huge argument |
| All the players are on the | side of the field |
| The | couple had a huge argument |
| The foreign couple had a _ | argument. |

| open / opened: | 1 | | |
|------------------|--------|---|---|
| consider / consi | dered: | I | |
| hope / hoped: | [| | |
| record: | | | - |
| difference: | | | - |
| light: | | | - |
| development: | | | - |
| role: | | | - |
| physical: | | | - |
| legal: | | | - |
| final: | | | |

31 - Thirty-One

open, consider, hope, record, difference, light, development, role, physical, legal, final

| Could you | the window, please? |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| You have to | all legal aspects. |
| <u> </u> | _ they reach a final decision. |
| The weather center keeps a | of the weather. |
| What's the | between an ape and a monkey? |
| My front bike | isn't working. |

| Mr. Ernesto is in charge of product | · |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| What is his | _ in this project? |
| She tries to keep herself in good | condition. |
| You have to consider all | aspects. |
| I hope they reach a | decision. |



The Wonderful Wizard of Oz

Chapter I - The Cyclone

Dorothy lived in the middle of the great Kansas **grassland**, with Uncle Henry, who was a farmer, and **Aunt** Em. Their house was small, because to build it, they had to carry the wood by wagon for many miles. There were four walls, a floor, and a roof, which made one room; and this room had an old cooking stove, a cupboard for the dishes, a table, three or four chairs, and the beds. Uncle Henry and Aunt Em had a big bed in one corner, and Dorothy a little bed in another corner. There was no attic at all, and no cellar—except a small hole dug in the ground, called a cyclone cellar, where the family could go in case one of those great tornados arose, big enough to crush any building in its path. It was reached by a trap door in the middle of the floor, from which a **ladder** led down into the small, dark hole.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

When Dorothy stood in the doorway and looked around, she could see nothing but the great gray grassland on every side. Not a tree **nor** a house broke the view of the flat country that reached to the edge of the sky in all directions. The sun had baked the **farmed** land into a gray accumulation, with little cracks running through it. Even the grass was not green, for the sun had burned the tops of the long leaves until they were the same gray color to be seen everywhere. Once the house had been painted, but the sun roasted the paint and the rains washed it away, and now the house was as **dull** and gray as everything else.

When Aunt Em came there to live, she was a young, pretty wife. The sun and wind had changed her, too.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| _, | | | |
| • / | | | |

| L1: _ | | |
|-------|------|--|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| 11) _ | | |
| L1: _ | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| 13) _ | | |
| I 1· | | |

Lecture 32

The news report was **sent** by satellite.

I walked home.

Children grow so quickly.

Lack of trust is very destructive in a relationship.

My favorite **movie** is "Casablanca".

All the players are on the left side of the field.

The **foreign couple** had a **huge** argument.

open, consider, hope, record, difference, light, development, role, physical, legal, final

| Could you | the window, please? |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| You have to | all legal aspects. |
| I | they reach a final decision. |
| The weather center keeps a _ | of the weather. |
| What's the | _ between an ape and a monkey? |
| My front bike | isn't working. |
| Mr. Ernesto is in charge of | product |
| What is his | in this project? |
| She tries to keep herself in goo | od condition. |
| You have to consider all | aspects. |
| I hope they reach a | decision. |

| offer / offered: | |
|--------------------|--|
| build / built: | |
| expect / expected: | |
| view: | |
| price: | |
| effort: | |
| voice: | |
| department: | |
| perfect: | |
| safe: | |
| supposed. | |

32 - Thirty-two

perfect, built, expected, view, price, efforts, voice, department, supposed

| Can I | you a perfect coffee? |
|---------------------|---|
| We | a safe department store. |
| They | the price to be high. |
| In my | _, her efforts were completely justified. |
| They expected the _ | to be high. |
| In my view, her | were completely justified |

| She has a loud | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|
| We built a safe | store. |
| Can I offer you a | drink? |
| We built a | department store. |
| The children are | to be at school by 8.45 a.m. |

They had taken the energy from her eyes and left them a sober gray; they had taken the red from her **cheeks** and lips, and they were gray also. She was thin and **skeletal**, and never smiled now. When Dorothy, who was an orphan, first came to her, Aunt Em had been so **shocked** by the child's laughter that she would scream and press her hand **upon** her heart whenever Dorothy's **merry** voice reached her ears; and she still looked at the little girl with wonder that she could find anything to laugh at.

Uncle Henry never laughed. He worked hard from morning till night and did not know what joy was. He was gray also, from his long beard to his broken boots, and he looked **authoritarian** and serious, and rarely spoke.

It was Toto that made Dorothy laugh, and saved her from growing as gray as her other surroundings. Toto was not gray; he was a little black dog, with long soft hair and small black eyes that **twinkled** merrily on either side of his funny, **tiny** nose. Toto played all day long, and Dorothy played with him, and loved him dearly.

Today, **however**, they were not playing. Uncle Henry sat **upon** the doorstep and looked **anxiously** at the sky, which was even grayer than usual. Dorothy stood in the door with Toto in her arms, and looked at the sky too. Aunt Em was washing the dishes.

From the far north they heard the wind, and Uncle Henry and Dorothy could see where the long grass bowed in waves before the coming storm. There now came an **acute whistling** in the air from the south, and as they turned their eyes that way, they saw **ripples** in the grass coming from that direction also.

Suddenly Uncle Henry stood up.

"There's a cyclone coming, Em," he called to his wife. "I'll go look after the stock." Then he **ran toward** the **sheds** where the cows and horses were kept.

Aunt Em dropped her work and came to the door. One glance told her of the danger close at hand.

"Quick, Dorothy!" she screamed. "Run for the **cellar**!"

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|------|--|
| L1: | | |
| | | |
| 2) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| L1: | | |
| | | |
| 5) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 6) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 7) | | |
| | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 33

Could you open the window, please?

You have to **consider** all **legal** aspects.

I hope they reach a final decision.

The weather center keeps a **record** of the weather.

What's the difference between an ape and a monkey?

My front bike **light** isn't working.

Mr. Ernesto is in charge of product development.

What is his role in this project?

She tries to keep herself in good **physical** condition.

I hope they reach a final decision.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

perfect, built, expected, view, price, efforts, voice, department, supposed

| Can I | you a perfect coffee? |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
| We | _ a safe department store. |
| They | the price to be high. |
| In my, he | r efforts were completely justified. |
| They expected the | to be high. |
| In my view, her | were completely justified. |
| She has a loud _ | · |
| We built a safe | store. |
| Can I offer you a | drink? |
| We built a | department store. |
| The children are | to be at school by 8.45 a.m |

| fall / fell: | - |
|--------------------|-------|
| appear / appeared: | |
| serve / served: | |
| leader: | |
| photo: | |
| space: | |
| project: | |
| position: | |
| central: | |
| main: | |
| dark· | |

33 - Thirty-three

fell, appeared, served, leader, photo, space, project, position, central, main, dark

| | in the central station. |
|-----------------------|---|
| | from nowhere. |
| Breakfast is | in the restaurant between 7 and 11 |
| I have a photo of the | of the space mission project. |
| I have a | of the leader of the space mission project. |

| | I have a photo of the leader of the project. | mission |
|------|--|--------------|
| I ho | ave a photo of the leader of the space | e mission |
| - | I've found our | on the map. |
| - | I fell in the | |
| - | Thethi | |
| - | It was too | to see much. |

Grammar

Present Simple

They have a lot of books.

They read a lot

He eats ice cream.

He likes ice cream.

read | like | work | live | watch

reads | likes | works | lives | watches

I / we / you / they

he / she / it

| 1) | always / early / John / arrive |
|----|--|
| 2) | to the movies / never / I / go |
| 3) | work / Susan / hard / always |
| 4) | like / chocolate / children / usually |
| 5) | Edward / parties / enjoy / always |
| 6) | often / people's names / I / forget |
| 7) | internet / John / use / never |
| 8) | usually / dinner / we / have / at 7:45 |
| 9) | Kate / always / nice clothes / wear |

Toto jumped out of Dorothy's arms and hid under the bed, and the girl started to get him. Aunt Em, badly frightened, threw open the trap door in the floor and climbed down the ladder into the small, dark hole. Dorothy caught Toto at last and started to follow her aunt. When she was halfway across the room there came a great shriek from the wind, and the house shook so hard that she lost her footing and sat down suddenly upon the floor.

Then a strange thing happened.

The house whirled around two or three times and rose slowly through the air. Dorothy felt as if she were going up in a balloon.

The north and south winds met where the house stood, and made it the exact center of the cyclone. In the middle of a cyclone the air is generally still, but the great pressure of the wind on every side of the house raised it up higher and higher, until it was at the very top of the cyclone; and there it remained and was carried miles and miles away as easily as you could carry a feather.

It was very dark, and the wind howled horribly around her, but Dorothy found she was riding quite easily. After the first few whirls around, and one other time when the house tipped badly, she felt as if she were being rocked gently, like a baby in a cradle.

Toto did not like it. He ran about the room, now here, now there, barking **loudly**; but Dorothy sat quite still on the floor and waited to see what would happen.

Once Toto got too **near** the open trap door, and fell in; and at first the little girl thought she had lost him. But soon she saw one of his ears sticking up through the hole, for the strong pressure of the air was keeping him up so that he could not fall. She crept to the hole, caught Toto by the ear, and dragged him into the room again, afterward closing the trap door so that no more accidents could happen.

Hour after hour passed away, and slowly Dorothy got over her fright; but she felt quite lonely, and the wind shrieked so loudly all about her that she **nearly** became deaf.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

| 7) | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| L1: | | | |
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 34

Can I offer you a perfect coffee?

We **built** a safe **department** store.

They **expected** the **price** to be high.

In my view, her efforts were completely justified.

She has a loud/quiet/soft voice.

The children are **supposed** to be at school by 8.45 a.m.

fell, appeared, served, leader, photo, space, project, position, central, main, dark

| 1 | in the central station. |
|----------------------------|---|
| She | from nowhere. |
| Breakfast is | in the restaurant between 7 and 11. |
| I have a photo of the | of the space mission project. |
| I have a | _ of the leader of the space mission project. |
| I have a photo of the lead | der of the mission project. |
| have a photo of the leade | r of the space mission |
| I've found our_ | on the map. |
| I fell in the | station. |
| The | thing is not to worry. |
| It was too | to see much. |

| break / broke: | <u> </u> | | |
|-----------------|----------|--|------|
| end / ended: | | | |
| require / requi | ired: | | |
| million: | | | |
| film: | | | |
| need: | | | |
| type: | | | |
| town: | | | |
| blue: | | | |
| specific: | | | |
| global: | | | |

34 - Thirty-four

fell, end, requires, millions, film, need, type, towns, blue, specific, global

| She fell and | her arm. |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|
| When is the film to | Ś |
| Skiing at 80 miles per hour | |
| There are | _ of towns like this. |
| When is the | to end? |
| There's a growing nowadays. | for specific blue car |

| What | of clothes does she wear? |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| There are millions of | like this. |
| | ecific cars adays. |
| | blue cars adays. |
| Changes like this will impact on t | he economy. |

Grammar Present Simple Negative

I drink coffee, but I don't drink tea.

Sue drinks tea, but she doesn't drink coffee.

You don't work very hard.

We don't watch TV very often.

The weather is usually nice. It doesn't rain very often.

Sam and Chris don't know many people.

| 1) | I play the piano very well |
|----|----------------------------------|
| 2) | Anna plays the piano very well |
| 3) | They know my phone number |
| 4) | We work very hard |
| 5) | He has a bath every day |
| 6) | You do the same thing every day |
| 7) | The weather here is usually nice |
| 8) | Paul has a car |
| 9) | I like going to the movies |

At first, she had wondered if she would be dashed to pieces when the house fell again; but as the hours passed and nothing terrible happened, she stopped worrying and resolved to wait calmly and see what the future would bring. At last she crawled over the swaying floor to her bed, and lay down upon it; and Toto followed and lay down beside her.

In spite of the swaying of the house and the wailing of the wind, Dorothy soon closed her eyes and fell fast asleep.

Chapter II

The Council with the Munchkins

She was awakened by a shock, so **sudden** and **severe** that if Dorothy had not been lying on the soft bed she might have been hurt. As it was, the jar made her catch her breath and wonder what had happened; and Toto put his cold little nose into her face and whined dismally. Dorothy sat up

and noticed that the house was not moving; nor was it dark, for the bright sunshine came in at the window, flooding the little room.

She sprang from her bed and with Toto at her heels ran and opened the door.

The little girl gave a cry of amazement and looked about her, her eyes growing bigger and bigger at the wonderful sights she saw.

The cyclone had set the house down very gently—for a cyclone—in the midst of a country of marvelous beauty. There were lovely patches of greensward all about, with stately trees bearing rich and luscious fruits. Banks of gorgeous flowers were on every hand, and birds with rare and brilliant plumage sang and fluttered in the trees and bushes. A little way off was a small brook, rushing and sparkling along between green banks, and murmuring in a voice very grateful to a little girl who had lived so long on the dry, gray prairies.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

While she stood looking eagerly at the strange and beautiful sights, she noticed coming toward her a group of the queerest people she had ever seen. They were not as big as the grown folk she had always been used to; but neither were they very small. In fact, they seemed about as tall as Dorothy, who was a well-grown child for her age, although they were, so far as looks go, many years older.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|---------------------------------------|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 7) | | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 35

I fell in the central station.

She appeared from nowhere.

Breakfast is served in the restaurant between 7.00 and 11.00.

I have a photo of the leader of the space mission project.

I've found our **position** on the map.

The main thing is not to worry.

It was too dark to see much.

fell, end, requires, millions, film, need, type, towns, blue, specific, global

| She fell and | her arm. |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| When is the film to _ | Ś |
| Skiing at 80 miles per hour | total concentration. |
| There are | of towns like this. |
| When is the | to end? |
| There's a growing | for specific blue car nowadays. |
| What | of clothes does she wear? |
| There are millions of | like this. |
| There's a growing need for specific _ | cars nowadays |
| There's a growing need for | blue cars nowadays. |
| Changes like this will impact on th | ne economy. |

| listen / listened: | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|---|--|
| | | | | |
| agree / agreed: | : | l | | |
| cut: | | l | | |
| article: | | | - | |
| road: | | | - | |
| form: | | | - | |
| chance: | | | _ | |
| drug: | | | - | |
| various: | | | - | |
| top: | | | - | |
| areen: | | | | |

35 - Thirty-five

listen, agree, cut, article, road, form, chances, drugs, various, green

| What kind of music o | do you | _ to? |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| l\ | with you that drugs are a p | oblem. |
| | _ the meat up into small pie | eces. |
| The | appeared on the front pa website. | ge of the |
| We live on a quiet | , green | |
| Swimming is the best | of exe | ercise. |

| You had various | to be at the top. |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| I agree with you that | are a problem. |
| You had | _ chances to be at the top. |
| You had various chances to b | e at the |
| We live on a quiet, | road. |

Grammar Present Simple Questions

Do you work here?

Does she like that?

Where does Chris wash his hair?

What do you usually do at weekends?

"Do you play the guitar?" "No I don't".

"Does your sister live in London?" "No, she doesn't."

| 1) | where / live / your parents |
|----|-------------------------------------|
| 2) | you / early / always / get up |
| 3) | how often / TV / you / watch |
| 4) | you / want / what / for dinner |
| 5) | like / you / football |
| 6) | your brother / like / football |
| 7) | what / you / do / in your free time |
| 8) | your sister / work / where |
| 9) | breakfast / always / you / have |

Three were men and one a woman, and all were **oddly** dressed. They wore round hats that rose to a small point a foot above their heads, with little bells around the brims that tinkled sweetly as they moved. The hats of the men were blue; the little woman's hat was white, and she wore a white gown that hung in pleats from her shoulders. Over it were sprinkled little stars that glistened in the sun like diamonds. The men were dressed in blue, of the same shade as their hats, and wore well-polished boots with a deep roll of blue at the tops. The men, Dorothy thought, were about as old as Uncle Henry, for two of them had beards. But the little woman was doubtless much older. Her face was covered with wrinkles, her hair was nearly white, and she walked **rather** stiffly.

When these people drew near the house where Dorothy was standing in the doorway, they paused and whispered among themselves, as if **afraid** to come farther. But the little old woman walked up to Dorothy, made a low bow and said, in a sweet voice:

"You are welcome, most noble Sorceress, to the land of the Munchkins. We are so

grateful to you for having killed the **Wicked** Witch of the East, and for setting our people free from **bondage**."

Dorothy listened to this speech with wonder. What could the little woman possibly mean by calling her a sorceress, and saying she had killed the Wicked Witch of the East? Dorothy was an innocent, harmless little girl, who had been carried by a cyclone many miles from home; and she had never killed anything in all her life.

But the little woman evidently expected her to answer; so, Dorothy said, with **hesitation**, "You are very kind, but there must be some mistake. I have not killed anything."

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

"Your house did, anyway," **replied** the little old woman, with a laugh, "and that is the same thing. See!" she continued, pointing to the corner of the house. "There are her two feet, still sticking out from under a block of wood." Dorothy looked, and gave a little cry of fright. There, **indeed**, just under the corner of the great column the house rested on, two feet were sticking out, shod in silver shoes with pointed toes.

Vocabulary

| | | |
|------|------|------|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

| L1: _ | | |
|------------------|------|--|
| | | |
| L1: _ | | |
| 9) _ | | |
| L1: . | | |
| 10) | | |
| L1: ₋ | | |
| 11) | | |
| L1: ₋ | | |
| 12) | | |
| L1: _ | | |
| 13) | | |
| 11: | | |

Lecture 36

She fell and broke her arm.

When is the film to end?

Skiing at 80 miles per hour requires total concentration.

There are millions of towns like this.

There's a growing **need** for **specific blue** cars nowadays.

What type of clothes does she wear?

Changes like this will impact on the global economy.

listen, agree, cut, article, road, form, chances, drugs, various, green

| | What kind of music do yo | OU | toś |
|-------|----------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| | I with | you that drugs are a p | oroblem. |
| | the | e meat up into small pi | ieces. |
| The . | appeare | ed on the front page | of the website |
| | We live on a quiet, gre | en | · |
| | Swimming is the best | of ex | ercise. |
| | You had various | to be at t | the top |
| | I agree with you that | are a | oroblem. |
| | You had | chances to be at | the top. |
| | You had various chances to | be at the | |
| | We live on a quiet, | roc | ad. |

| decide / decide | ed: | |
|-----------------|-----|--|
| pass / passed: | | |
| eat / ate: | I | |
| situation: | | |
| practice: | | |
| science: | | |
| brother: | | |
| matter: | | |
| necessary: | | |
| cool: | | |
| democratic: | | |

36 - Thirty-six

decided, passed, ate, situation, practice, science, brother, matter, cool, democratic

| We | to go see my brother. |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| I | him on the stairs this morning. |
| We | _ what was necessary to survive. |
| | is not good. |
| | this evening? |
| Space travel is one of the wor | nders of modern |

| We decided to go see my | |
|---|--|
| Could I talk to you about a personal? | |
| We ate what was to survive. | |
| It is very to live in a democratic state. | |
| It is very cool to live in astate. | |

Grammar

Was / Were

I was tired last night.

They were late yesterday

She wasn't home last week.

"Were they at home last night?" "No, they weren't."

was

| | you / we / they | were |
|------------|-----------------|------|
| | | |
| / she / 22 | | |

I / he / she

1) last year

"Oh, dear!" cried Dorothy, clasping her hands together in dismay. "The house must have fallen on her. Whatever shall we do?" "There is nothing to be done," said the little woman calmly. "But who was she?" asked Dorothy. "She was the Wicked Witch of the East, as I said," answered the little woman. "She has held all the Munchkins in bondage for many years, making them slave for her night and day. Now they are all set free, and are grateful to you for the favor." "Who are the Munchkins?" inquired Dorothy. "They are the people who live in this land of the East where the Wicked Witch ruled."

"Are you a Munchkin?" asked Dorothy.

"No, but I am their friend, although I live in the land of the North. When they saw the Witch of the East was dead the Munchkins sent a swift messenger to me, and I came at once. I am the Witch of the North."

"Oh, gracious!" cried Dorothy. "Are you a real witch?"

"Yes, indeed," answered the little woman. "But I am a good witch, and the people love me. I am not as powerful as the Wicked Witch was who ruled here, or I should have set the people free myself."

"But I thought all witches were wicked," said the girl, who was half frightened at facing a real witch. "Oh, no, that is a great mistake. There were only four witches in all the Land of Oz, and two of them, those who live in the North and the South, are good witches. I know this is true, for I am one of them myself, and cannot be mistaken. Those who dwelt in the East and the West were, indeed, wicked witches; but now that you have killed

one of them, there is but one Wicked Witch in all the Land of Oz—the one who lives in the West."

"But," said Dorothy, after a moment's thought, "Aunt Em has told me that the witches were all dead—years and years ago."

"Who is Aunt Em?" inquired the little old woman.

"She is my aunt who lives in Kansas, where I came from."

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|------|--|
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 6) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 7) | | |
| | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 37

What kind of music do you listen to?

I agree with you that drugs are a problem.

Cut the meat up into small pieces.

The article appeared on the front page of the website.

We live on a quiet, green road.

Swimming is the best form of exercise.

You had various chances to be at the top.

decided, passed, ate, situation, practice, science, brother, matter, cool, democratic

| We | to go see my brother. |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| I | him on the stairs this morning. |
| We | _ what was necessary to survive. |
| The political | is not good. |
| Are you coming to soccer | this evening? |
| Space travel is one of the wo | nders of modern |
| We decided to go s | see my |
| Could I talk to you about | a personal? |
| We ate what was | to survive. |
| It is very | to live in a democratic state. |
| It is very cool to live in | n astate. |

| report / rep | oorted: | |
|--------------|-----------|------|
| suggest / s | uggested: | |
| sell / sold: | l | |
| image: | | |
| star: | | |
| post: | | |
| society: | | |
| picture: | | |
| cold: | | |
| religious: | | |
| deep: | | |

37 - Thirty-seven

reported, suggested, sold, image, star, post, society, picture, cold, religious, deep

| l_ | his post on a social media. |
|-------|--------------------------------------|
| You | her not to go too deep in the water. |
| | Ihim a religious image. |
| | I sold him a religious |
| ; | She made a picture of a |
| l rep | oorted his on a social media. |

| Some people in | _ can be very cold. |
|--|---------------------|
| She made a | of a star. |
| Some people in society can be very _ | · |
| I sold him a | image. |
| You suggested to her not to go too water. | in the |

Grammar Past Simple

They watched TV yesterday evening.

I clean my teeth every morning. This morning I cleaned my teeth.

John worked in a bank from 2005 to 2019.

Two days ago it rained all morning,

We went to Greece last summer.

I swam two kilometers yesterday.

| 1) | Robert / stop / at the traff light |
|----|---|
| 2) | The shops / get / new products |
| 3) | The Gugenheim / have / a new exhibition |
| 4) | The salad / come / with cucumbers |
| 5) | The play / begin / an hour ago |
| 6) | yesterday / see / a / I / movie |
| 7) | car / wash / her / she |
| 8) | do / a great / to me / favor / He |
| ۵) | heavily / rain / It / night / last |

The Witch of the North seemed to think for a time, with her head bowed and her eyes upon the ground. Then she looked up and said, "I do not know where Kansas is, for I have never heard that country mentioned before. But tell me, is it a civilized country?"

"Oh, yes," replied Dorothy.

"Then that accounts for it. In the civilized countries I believe there are no witches left, nor wizards, nor sorceresses, nor magicians. But, you see, the Land of Oz has never been civilized, for we are cut off from all the rest of the world. Therefore, we still have witches and wizards amongst us."

"Who are the wizards?" asked Dorothy.

"Oz himself is the Great Wizard," answered the Witch, sinking her voice to a whisper. "He is more powerful than all the rest of us together. He lives in the City of Emeralds."

Dorothy was going to ask another question, but just then the Munchkins, who had been standing silently by, gave a loud shout and pointed to the corner of the house where the Wicked Witch had been lying.

"What is it?" asked the little old woman, and looked, and began to laugh. The feet of the dead Witch had disappeared entirely, and nothing was left but the silver shoes.

"She was so old," explained the Witch of the North, "that she dried up quickly in the sun. That is the end of her. But the silver shoes are yours, and you shall have them to wear." She reached down and picked up the shoes, and after shaking the dust out of them handed them to Dorothy.

"The Witch of the East was proud of those silver shoes," said one of the Munchkins, "and there is some charm connected with them; but what it is we never knew."

Dorothy carried the shoes into the house and placed them on the table. Then she came out again to the Munchkins and said:

"I am anxious to get back to my aunt and uncle, for I am sure they will worry about me. Can you help me find my way?"

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 7) | | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 38

We **decided** to go see my **brother**.

I passed him on the stairs this morning.

We ate what was necessary to survive.

The political **situation** is not good.

Are you coming to soccer practice this evening?

Space travel is one of the wonders of modern **science**.

Could I talk to you about a personal matter?

It is very **cool** to live in a **democratic** state.

reported, suggested, sold, image, star, post, society, picture, cold, religious, deep

| I his post on | a social media. |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| You her not to go to | oo deep in the water. |
| I him a relig | gious image. |
| I sold him a religious | |
| She made a picture of a | · |
| I reported his o | on social media. |
| Some people in | can be very cold. |
| She made a | of a star. |
| Some people in society can be very | · |
| I sold him a | image. |
| usuagested to her not to go too | in the water |

| support / supported: |
|----------------------|
| receive / received: |
| base / based: |
| piece: |
| paper: |
| energy: |
| building: |
| doctor: |
| middle: |
| original: |
| particular: |

38 - Thirty-eight

supported, received, based, piece, paper, energy, building, doctor, original, particular

| | He | _ my original idea. |
|-----------|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| | | piece of paper in our building. |
| | Where is your doctor | ś |
| We receiv | ed a weird | of paper in our building. |
| | | in our building. |
| | re is no | |

| We received a weird piece of paper in our | | | |
|---|-----------------|--|--|
| Where is your | based? | | |
| There is no energy in the | of town. | | |
| He supported my | idea. | | |
| She wanted a | type of cactus. | | |

Grammar

Past Simple Negative

They didn't have a lot of books.

She didn't read a lot in High school.

He didn't eat an ice cream.

I didn't eat an ice cream yesterday.

"Didn't you go to Porto Alegre?" "No, I didn't."

It didn't really worked out between us.

| 1) | Robert / not / go / to Santiago |
|----|---|
| | The shops / not / open / on Saturday |
| 3) | The Maracana / not / have / anything new |
| 4) | The salad / not / taste good |
| 5) | We / not / enjoy / the concert |
| 6) | You / not / play / with us |
| 7) | Not / Stephen / like / soccer / ? |
| 8) | The team / not / win / anything / last year |
| 9) | Not / Emilia / have / a shower / ? |

The Munchkins and the Witch first looked at one another, and then at Dorothy, and then shook their heads.

"At the East, not far from here," said one, "there is a great desert, and none could live to cross it."

"It is the same at the South," said another, "for I have been there and seen it. The South is the country of the Quadlings."

"I am told," said the third man, "that it is the same at the West. And that country, where the Winkies live, is ruled by the Wicked Witch of the West, who would make you her slave if you passed her way."

"The North is my home," said the old lady, "and at its edge is the same great desert that surrounds this Land of Oz. I'm afraid, my dear, you will have to live with us."

Dorothy began to sob at this, for she felt lonely among all these strange people. Her tears seemed to grieve the kind-hearted Munchkins, for they immediately took out their handkerchiefs and began to weep also. As for

the little old woman, she took off her cap and balanced the point on the end of her nose, while she counted.

"One, two, three" in a solemn voice. At once the cap changed to a slate, on which was written in big, white chalk marks:

"LET DOROTHY GO TO THE CITY OF EMERALDS"

The little old woman took the slate from her nose, and having read the words on it, asked, "Is your name Dorothy, my dear?"

"Yes," answered the child, looking up and drying her tears.

"Then you must go to the City of Emeralds. Perhaps Oz will help you."

"Where is this city?" asked Dorothy.

"It is exactly in the center of the country, and is ruled by Oz, the Great Wizard I told you of."

"Is he a good man?" inquired the girl anxiously.

"He is a good Wizard. Whether he is a man or not I cannot tell, for I have never seen him."

"How can I get there?" asked Dorothy.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| _, | | | |
| • / | | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 39

I reported his post on social media.

You suggested to her not to go too deep in the water.

I **sold** him a **religious image**.

Some people in **society** can be very **cold**.

She made a picture of a star.

supported, received, based, piece, paper, energy, building, doctor, original, particular

| | He | my original idea. |
|-----------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| We | a weir | d piece of paper in our building. |
| | Where is your doctor | ŝ |
| We receiv | red a weird | of paper in our building. |
| We receiv | red a weird piece of _ | in our building. |
| The | re is no | in the middle of town. |
| We recei | ived a weird piece of p | paper in our |
| | Where is your | based? |
| The | re is no energy in the _ | of town. |
| | He supported my | idea. |
| Sh | ne wanted a | type of cactus. |

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

| pick / picked: | |
|------------------|--|
| drive / drove: | |
| reach / reached: | |
| activity: | |
| American: | |
| media: | |
| evidence: | |
| product: | |
| positive: | |
| popular: | |
| total: | |

39 - Thirty-nine

picked, drove, reach, activity, American, media, evidence, product, positive, popular, total

| They | _ a popular product from the store. |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| She | _ through the American mid-west. |
| | Miami until five or six o'clock. |
| | ne low level of media |
| She drove through the | e mid-west. |
| Politicians are concerned by | y the low level of activity. |

| The total amount o | of against him is overwhelming. |
|---------------------|---|
| They picked a popul | lar from the store. |
| You need a | attitude. |
| They picked a | product from the store. |
| The | amount of evidence against him is overwhelming. |

GrammarPast Simple Questions

What did you do last week?

Did you see Joe last week?

Did it rain on Sunday?

Did their parents come for Christmas?

How did the accident happen?

Where did your family go for their holidays?

| 1) | Robert / did / last week / go / ? |
|----|---|
| 2) | on Saturday / the shops / open/ ? |
| 3) | buy / tickets / she / to the Gugenheim / ? |
| 4) | go bad / the salad / ? |
| 5) | the hotel / enjoy / in the mountain / Susan / ? |
| 6) | how / he / his hand / cut / ? |
| 7) | know / you / that / about / ? |
| 8) | go / they / for the summer / where / ? |
| 9) | get / that boat / here / how / ? |

"You must walk. It is a long journey, through a country that is sometimes pleasant and sometimes dark and terrible. However, I will use all the magic arts I know of to keep you from harm."

"Won't you go with me?" pleaded the girl, who had begun to look upon the little old woman as her only friend.

"No, I cannot do that," she replied, "but I will give you my kiss, and no one will dare injure a person who has been kissed by the Witch of the North."

She came close to Dorothy and kissed her gently on the forehead. Where her lips touched the girl they left a round, shining mark, as Dorothy found out soon after.

"The road to the City of Emeralds is paved with yellow **brick**," said the Witch, "so you cannot miss it. When you get to Oz do not be afraid of him, but tell your story and ask him to help you. Good-bye, my dear."

The three Munchkins bowed low to her and wished her a pleasant journey, after which they walked away through the trees. The Witch gave Dorothy a friendly little nod, whirled around on her left heel three times, and straightway disappeared, much to the surprise of little Toto, who barked after her loudly enough when she had gone, because he had been afraid even to growl while she stood by.

But Dorothy, knowing her to be a witch, had expected her to disappear in just that way, and was not surprised in the least.

Chapter III

How Dorothy Saved the Scarecrow

When Dorothy was left alone, she began to feel hungry. So, she went to the cupboard and cut herself some bread, which she spread with butter. She gave some to Toto, and taking a pail from the shelf she carried it down to the little brook and filled it with clear, sparkling water. Toto ran over to the WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

trees and began to bark at the birds sitting there. Dorothy went to get him, and saw **such** delicious fruit hanging from the branches that she gathered some of it, finding it just what she wanted to help out her breakfast. Then she went back to the house, and having helped herself and Toto to a good drink of the cool, clear water, she set about making ready for the journey to the City of Emeralds.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|---------------------------------------|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 7) | | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 40

He supported my original idea.

We received a weird piece of paper in our building.

Where is your doctor based?

There is no **energy** in the middle of town.

She wanted a particular type of cactus.

picked, drove, reach, activity, American, media, evidence, product, positive, popular, total

| They | a popular product from the store. |
|----------------------------------|--|
| She | _ through the American mid-west. |
| We won't | Miami until five or six o'clock. |
| Politicians are concerned by th | e low level of media |
| She drove through the | mid-west. |
| Politicians are concerned by the | low level of activity |
| The total amount of | against him is overwhelming. |
| They picked a popular _ | from the store. |
| You need a | attitude. |
| They picked a | product from the store. |
| The amount o | of evidence against him is overwhelming. |

| remain / remain | ned: | |
|-------------------|------|---|
| explain / explair | ned: | |
| hit: | | _ |
| arm: | | _ |
| technology: | | _ |
| comment: | | _ |
| look: | | _ |
| term: | | _ |
| rich: | | _ |
| individual: | | - |
| tough: | | |

40 - Forty

remain, explained, hit, arm, technology, comment, look, term, rich, individual, tough

| The doctor ordered him to _ | in bed for a few days. |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| The teacher | the rules to the children. |
| | her arm with the hammer. |
| | with the hammer. |
| His comment on the new | was tough. |
| His 0 | n the new technology was tough. |

| Can I have a | _ at your dictionary? |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| He was sentenced to a 150-year priso | on |
| He is determined to get | quickly. |
| Every | has rights. |
| His comment on the new technology | was |

Grammar

Past Continuous

"What were you doing at 11:30 yesterday?" "I was around town."

"What did he say?" "I don't know. I wasn't listening"

It was raining, so we didn't go out.

Today she's wearing a skirt, but yesterday she was wearing trousers.

Where were you going yesterday?

When were you planning on going to Recife?

| 1) | wear / a jacket |
|----|---------------------------------------|
| 2) | The shops / open / on Saturday |
| 3) | The Gugenheim / sell / some paintings |
| 4) | eat / an ice-cream |
| 5) | carry / bag |
| 6) | go / to the dentist |
| 7) | carry / an umbrella |
| 8) | wear / a helmet |
| 9) | ride / a bicycle |

Dorothy had only one other dress, but that happened to be clean and was hanging on a peg beside her bed. It was gingham, with checks of white and blue; and although the blue was somewhat faded with many washings, it was still a pretty frock. The girl washed herself carefully, dressed herself in the clean gingham, and tied her pink sunbonnet on her head. She took a little basket and filled it with bread from the cupboard, laying a white cloth over the top. Then she looked down at her feet and noticed how old and worn her shoes were.

"They surely will never do for a long journey, Toto," she said. And Toto looked up into her face with his little black eyes and wagged his tail to show he knew what she meant.

At that moment Dorothy saw lying on the table the silver shoes that had belonged to the Witch of the East.

"I wonder if they will fit me," she said to Toto. "They would be just the thing to take a long walk in, for they could not wear out."

She took off her old leather shoes and tried on the silver ones, which fitted her as well as if they had been made for her.

Finally, she picked up her basket.

"Come along, Toto," she said. "We will go to the Emerald City and ask the Great Oz how to get back to Kansas again."

She closed the door, locked it, and put the key carefully in the pocket of her dress. And so, with Toto trotting along soberly behind her, she started on her journey.

There were several roads nearby, but it did not take her long to find the one paved with yellow bricks. Within a short time, she was walking briskly toward the Emerald City, her silver shoes tinkling merrily on the hard, yellow roadbed. The sun shone bright and the birds sang sweetly, and Dorothy did www.gustavorubinoernesto.com/ernesto-methop-2026/

not feel nearly so bad as you might think a little girl would who had been suddenly whisked away from her own country and set down in the midst of a strange land.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| 7) | | | |

| L1: | | |
|------|------|--|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| I 1: | | |

Lecture 41

They **picked** a **popular product** from the store.

She **drove** through the **American** mid-west.

We won't **reach** Miami until five or six o'clock.

Politicians are concerned by the low level of media activity.

The total amount of evidence against him is overwhelming.

You need a positive attitude.

remain, explained, hit, arm, technology, comment, look, term, rich, individual, tough

| The doctor ordered him to | in bed for a few days |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| The teacher | the rules to the children. |
| She | _ her arm with the hammer. |
| She hit her | with the hammer. |
| His comment on the new _ | was tough. |
| His on 1 | he new technology was tough. |
| Can I have a | at your dictionary? |
| He was sentenced to a 150-y | vear prison |
| He is determined to get _ | quickly. |
| Every | has rights. |
| His comment on the new tech | nology was |

| pull / pulled | d: | l | |
|---------------|----|-------|--|
| raise / raise | d: | l | |
| wear / wor | e: | | |
| color: | | | |
| choice: | | | |
| source: | | | |
| mom: | | | |
| director: | | | |
| far: | | | |
| crazy: | | | |
| okay: | | | |

41 - Forty-one

pulled, raised, wearing, color, choice, source, mom, director, far, crazy, okay

| He | _ the chair far away from the desk. |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| My mom | me well. |
| He is | crazy glasses for reading. |
| This | is okay. |
| The director's | was very strange. |
| Oranges are a good ₋ | of vitamin C. |

| My | raised me well. |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| The | 's choice was very strange. |
| He pulled the chair | away from the desk. |
| He is wearing | glasses for reading. |
| This color is _ | · |

Grammar

Present Perfect 1

I've lost my passport.

"Where's Rebecca?" "She's gone to bed"

We've bought a new car.

It's Rachel's birthday tomorrow and I haven't bought her a present.

Where has he gone?

Have you finished with it?

| 1) | Robert / lose / his key |
|----|---|
| 2) | buy / I / new shoes |
| 3) | they / their glasses / forget |
| 4) | Sue / a lot of / invite / people / to the party |
| 5) | go / you / where ? |
| 6) | your meal / finish / you / ? |
| 7) | clean / he / his car |
| 8) | He / be / to Montevideo |
| 9) | She / new job / start / at her |

She was surprised, as she walked along, to see how pretty the country was about her. There were neat fences at the sides of the road, painted a dainty blue color, and beyond them were fields of grain and vegetables in abundance. Evidently the Munchkins were good farmers and able to raise large crops. Once in a while she would pass a house, and the people came out to look at her and bow low as she went by; for everyone knew she had been the means of destroying the Wicked Witch and setting them free from bondage. The houses of the Munchkins were odd-looking dwellings, for each was round, with a big dome for a roof. All were painted blue, for in this country of the East blue was the favorite color.

Toward evening, when Dorothy was tired with her long walk and began to wonder where she should pass the night, she came to a house rather larger than the rest. On the green lawn before it many men and women were dancing.

Five little fiddlers played as loudly as possible, and the people were laughing and singing, while a big table nearby was loaded with delicious fruits and nuts, pies and cakes, and many other good things to eat.

The people greeted Dorothy kindly, and invited her to supper and to pass the night with them; for this was the home of one of the richest Munchkins in the land, and his friends were gathered with him to celebrate their freedom from the bondage of the Wicked Witch.

Dorothy ate a hearty supper and was waited upon by the rich Munchkin himself, whose name was Boq. Then she sat upon a settee and watched the people dance.

When Boq saw her silver shoes he said, "You must be a great sorceress."

"Why?" asked the girl.

"Because you wear silver shoes and have killed the Wicked Witch. Besides, you have white in your frock, and only witches and sorceresses wear white."

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|------|--|
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 6) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 7) | | |
| | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 42

The doctor ordered him to remain in bed for a few days.

The teacher **explained** the rules to the children.

She hit her arm with the hammer.

His **comment** on the new **technology** was **tough**.

Can I have a look at your dictionary?

He was sentenced to a 150-year prison term.

He is determined to get rich quickly.

Every individual has rights.

pulled, raised, wearing, color, choice, source, mom, director, far, crazy, okay

| He | the chair far away from the desk. | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| My mom | me well. | | |
| He is | crazy glasses for reading. | | |
| This | is okay. | | |
| The director's | was very strange. | | |
| Oranges are a good _ | of vitamin C. | | |
| My | raised me well. | | |
| The | 's choice was very strange. | | |
| He pulled the chair | away from the desk. | | |
| He is wearing | glasses for reading. | | |
| This color is | | | |

| return / returned | d: | |
|-------------------|----|---|
| choose / chose: | : | |
| cause / caused | : | |
| rule: | | - |
| campaign: | | - |
| ground: | | - |
| election: | | - |
| page: | | - |
| key: | | - |
| sexual: | | - |
| modern: | | |

42 - Forty-two

returned, chose, caused, rule, campaign, ground, election, page, key, sexual, modern

| | her friend's key yesterday. |
|------------------------|--|
| They | _ a different campaign for the election. |
| Most health issues are | by modern problems. |
| The most important | in life is always to be confident. |
| They chose a different | for the election. |
| I sat down o | n the |

| They chose a different campaign for the | | | | |
|---|---------------------|--|--|--|
| That | had sexual content. | | | |
| She returned her friend's | | | | |
| That page had | | | | |
| Most health issues are caused by | / problems. | | | |

Grammar

Present Perfect 2

| l've just | l've already | I haven'tyet / Have | | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--|--|--|
| Just = a short time ago | Already = before you | you yet? | | | |
| | expected | Yet = until now | | | |
| | | | | | |
| 1) She / just / arrived _ | | | | | |
| 2) They / already / seen | | | | | |
| 3) You / start / new job / yet / ? | | | | | |
| 4) She / gone out / yet | | | | | |
| 5) The bus / go / just | | | | | |
| 6) The train / leave / yet | | | | | |
| 7) He / open / it / yet | | | | | |
| 8) They / just / finish / dinner | | | | | |

9) It / just / stop / rain _____

"My dress is blue and white checked," said Dorothy, smoothing out the wrinkles in it. "It is kind of you to wear that," said Boq. "Blue is the color of the Munchkins, and white is the witch color. So, we know you are a friendly witch."

Dorothy did not know what to say to this, for all the people seemed to think her a witch, and she knew very well she was only an ordinary little girl who had come by the chance of a cyclone into a strange land.

When she had tired watching the dancing, Boq led her into the house, where he gave her a room with a pretty bed in it. The sheets were made of blue cloth, and Dorothy slept soundly in them till morning, with Toto curled up on the blue rug beside her.

She ate a hearty breakfast, and watched a wee Munchkin baby, who played with Toto and pulled his tail and crowed and laughed in a way that

greatly amused Dorothy. Toto was a fine curiosity to all the people, for they had never seen a dog before.

"How far is it to the Emerald City?" the girl asked.

"I do not know," answered Boq gravely, "for I have never been there. It is better for people to keep away from Oz, unless they have business with him.

But it is a long way to the Emerald City, and it will take you many days. The country here is rich and pleasant, but you must pass through rough and dangerous places before you reach the end of your journey."

This worried Dorothy a little, but she knew that only the Great Oz could help her get to Kansas again, so she bravely resolved not to turn back.

She bade her friends good-bye, and again started along the road of yellow brick. When she had gone several miles, she thought she would stop to rest, and so climbed to the top of the fence beside the road and sat down.

There was a great cornfield beyond the fence, and not far away she saw a Scarecrow, placed high on a **pole** to keep the birds from the ripe corn.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|------|--|
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 6) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 7) | | |
| | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 43

He **pulled** the chair far away from the desk.

My mom raised me well.

He is **wearing** crazy glasses for reading.

This color is okay.

The director's **choice** was very strange.

Oranges are a good source of vitamin C.

My mom raised me well.

The director's choice was very strange.

He pulled the chair far away from the desk.

He is wearing **crazy** glasses for reading.

This color is **okay**.

returned, chose, caused, rule, campaign, ground, election, page, key, sexual, modern

| She | her friend's key yesterday. |
|--------------------------|--|
| They | a different campaign for the election. |
| Most health issues are _ | by modern problems. |
| The most important | in life is always to be confident. |
| They chose a differen | t for the election. |
| l sat down o | on the |
| They chose a differen | t campaign for the |
| That | had sexual content. |
| She returned her fri | end's yesterday. |
| That page ho | ad content. |
| Most health issues are o | caused by problems. |

| join / joined | <u></u> | l | |
|---------------|------------|---|--|
| teach / tau | ight: | | |
| develop / d | developed: | I | |
| test: _ | | | |
| patient: | | | |
| video: | | | |
| support: | | | |
| rest: | | | |
| wide: | | | |
| civil: | | | |
| normal· | | | |

43 - Forty-three

join, taught, developed, test, patient, video, support, rest, wide, civil If you _____ the dots on the paper, you'll get a picture. She _____ English to foreign students. He _____ a blood test. He developed a blood ______. The _____'s video was normal. The patient's _____ was normal.

| Environmental groups are gaining people. | among |
|---|-----------|
| They stopped for a | · |
| The swimming pool is five meters | · |
| They married in a | ceremony. |
| The patient's video was | · |

Grammar

Present Perfect 3

"Have you been to Frace?" "No, I havent"

I've been to Canada, but I havent been to the United States.

"Has Carol ever been to Brazil?" "Yes, once."

I've never ridden a horse.

My brother has never travelled to Italy.

"Where has he gone?" "He's gone to Spain.

| 1) | Robert / be / London / ? |
|----|-------------------------------------|
| 2) | The shops / be / open / for a while |
| 3) | You / fly / in a helicopter / ? |
| 4) | He / break / his leg |
| 5) | She / not / listen / to a word |
| 6) | They / drive / the bus |
| 7) | We / be / to Sao Paulo |
| 8) | The driver / not / win / a race |
| 9) | I / never / be / to Buenos Aires |

Dorothy leaned her chin upon her hand and gazed thoughtfully at the Scarecrow. Its head was a small sack **stuffed** with **straw**, with eyes, nose, and mouth painted on it to represent a face. An old, pointed blue hat, that had belonged to some Munchkin, was perched on his head, and the rest of the figure was a blue suit of clothes, worn and faded, which had also been stuffed with straw. On the feet were some old boots with blue tops, such as every man wore in this country, and the figure was raised above the stalks of corn by means of the pole stuck up its back.

While Dorothy was looking earnestly into the queer, painted face of the Scarecrow, she was surprised to see one of the eyes slowly wink at her. She thought she must have been mistaken at first, for none of the scarecrows in Kansas ever wink; but presently the figure nodded its head to her in a friendly way. Then she climbed down from the fence and walked up to it, while Toto ran around the pole and barked.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

"Good day," said the Scarecrow, in a rather husky voice.

"Did you speak?" asked the girl, in wonder.

"Certainly," answered the Scarecrow. "How do you do?"

"I'm pretty well, thank you," replied Dorothy politely. "How do you do?"

"I'm not feeling well," said the Scarecrow, with a smile, "for it is very tedious

being perched up here night and day to scare away crows."

"Can't you get down?" asked Dorothy.

"No, for this pole is stuck up my back. If you will please take away the pole I shall be greatly obliged to you."

Dorothy reached up both arms and lifted the figure off the pole, for, being stuffed with straw, it was quite light.

"Thank you very much," said the Scarecrow when he had been set down on the ground. "I feel like a new man."

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|------|--|
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 6) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 7) | | |
| - | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 44

She **returned** her friend's **key** yesterday.

They **chose** a different **campaign** for the **election**.

Most health issues are **caused** by **modern** problems.

The most important rule in life is always to be confident.

I sat down on the ground.

That page had sexual content.

join, taught, developed, test, patient, video, support, rest, wide, civil

| If you | the dots on the paper, | , you'll get a picture. |
|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| She | English to foreig | gn students. |
| He _ | a blood t | test. |
| He deve | eloped a blood | · |
| The | 's video was | normal. |
| The patie | ent's was | s normal. |
| Environmental groups | s are gaining | among people. |
| They s | stopped for a | · |
| The swimmin | g pool is five meters | · |
| They marrie | ed in ac | ceremony. |
| The pation | ent's video was | |

| share / shared: | | |
|------------------|-------|--|
| carry / carried: | l | |
| miss / missed: | | |
| step: | | |
| opportunity: | | |
| official: | | |
| oil: | | |
| call: | | |
| professional: | | |
| traditional: | | |
| environmental: | | |

44 - Forty-four

share, carried, missed, step, opportunity, official, oil, calls, professional, traditional

| I | a house with four other people. |
|------------|--|
| She | her tired child upstairs to bed. |
| Ithe | start of the class because my bus was late |
| What's the | e next? |
| | anto comment. |
| | inquiry into the incident. |

| There are professional America. | companies in South |
|--|--------------------------|
| Her real name is Emilia, but everybody | her Milly. |
| There are oil comp | oanies in South America. |
| She's very | |
| People are becoming more aware of | issues. |

Grammar

Present Perfect 4

They have been married for five years.

How long have you been married?

She has lived there all her life.

Our company has been in business since 1990.

I have known her for a long time.

How long have you been on hold?

| 1) | have / in Paris / live / for 7 years / I |
|----|--|
| 2) | since I was / a young boy / be / have / I / a vegetarian |
| 3) | I / have / for this company / work / for 4 months |
| 4) | love / I / have / her / since 2010 |
| 5) | marry / have / We / be / for 30 years |
| 6) | have / How long / you / been / travel / ? |
| 7) | have / I / for 3 months / be / single |
| 8) | I / only / have / in Thailand / be / since Monday |
| 9) | for / I / have / here / live / 5 years |

Dorothy was puzzled at this, for it sounded queer to hear a stuffed man speak, and to see him bow and walk along beside her.

"Who are you?" asked the Scarecrow when he had stretched himself and yawned. "And where are you going?"

"My name is Dorothy," said the girl, "and I am going to the Emerald City, to ask the Great Oz to send me back to Kansas."

"Where is the Emerald City?" he inquired. "And who is Oz?"

"Why, don't you know?" she returned, in surprise.

"No, indeed. I don't know anything. You see, I am stuffed, so I have no **brains** at all," he answered sadly.

"Oh," said Dorothy, "I'm awfully sorry for you."

"Do you think," he asked, "if I go to the Emerald City with you, that Oz would give me some brains?"

"I cannot tell," she returned, "but you may come with me if you like. If Oz will not give you any brains, you will be no worse off than you are now."

"That is true," said the Scarecrow. "You see," he continued confidentially,
"I don't mind my legs and arms and body being stuffed, because I cannot
get hurt. If anyone treads on my toes or sticks a pin into me, it doesn't
matter, for I can't feel it. But I do not want people to call me a fool, and if
my head stays stuffed with straw instead of with brains, as yours is, how am
I ever to know anything?"

"I understand how you feel," said the little girl, who was truly sorry for him.

"If you will come with me, I'll ask Oz to do all he can for you."

"Thank you," he answered gratefully.

They walked back to the road. Dorothy helped him over the fence, and they started along the path of yellow brick for the Emerald City.

Toto did not like this addition to the party at first.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|------|--|
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 6) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 7) | | |
| | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 45

If you join the dots on the paper, you'll get a picture.

She taught English to foreign students.

He developed a blood test.

The patient's video was normal

Environmental groups are gaining support among people.

They stopped for a rest.

The swimming pool is five meters wide.

They married in a civil ceremony.

share, carried, missed, step, opportunity, official, oil, calls, professional, traditional, environmental

| I a | house with four other people. |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| She | her tired child upstairs to bed. |
| I the start o | of the class because my bus was late. |
| What's the next _ | ŝ |
| Everyone will have an | to comment. |
| There is to be an | inquiry into the incident. |
| There are professional | companies in South America. |
| Her real name is Emilia, but ever | ybody her Milly. |
| There are | _ oil companies in South America. |
| She's very | · |
| People are becoming more a | ware of |

| realize / realized: |
|---------------------|
| save / saved: |
| catch / caught: |
| organization: |
| character: |
| county: |
| future: |
| dad: |
| funny: |
| effective: |
| previous: |

45 - Forty-five

realize, saved, caught, organizations, character, counties, future, dad, funny, effective, previous

| They didn't | _ the danger they were in. |
|---|----------------------------|
| Wearing seat belts has | many lives. |
| My dad | the ball. |
| There are many effective | in the world. |
| Politeness is traditionally part of the | Brazilian |
| Texas is divided into 254 _ | · |

| Sometimes I worry about th | ne |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| My | _ catched the ball. |
| The previous movie was red | ally |
| There are many | organizations in the world. |
| The | movie was really funny. |

Grammar

For / Since / Ago

She arrived in Ireland three days ago.

He has been in England for three days.

Enzo has been living in London since 2011.

His parents came to see him last summer and stayed for 5 days.

Has the post arrived yet? Yes, the postman came 10 minutes ago.

Our company was founded 50 years ago by the Chairman's father.

| 1) | I haven't seen Linda she moved to New York last year. |
|----|---|
| 2) | The new trainee is going to stay two months. |
| 3) | My husband is going to take me to Rome a long week-end. |
| 4) | Paul has been demonstrating the new product 9 o'clock this morning. |
| 5) | Six months they requested our price list and I have had no news |
| | then. |
| 6) | Hi there! I haven't seen you ages! |
| 7) | have been working on my homework 1 o'clock. |
| 8) | We have been in business over five years. |

He smelled around the stuffed man as if he suspected there might be a nest of rats in the straw, and he often growled in an unfriendly way at the Scarecrow.

"Don't mind Toto," said Dorothy to her new friend. "He never bites."

"Oh, I'm not afraid," replied the Scarecrow. "He can't hurt the straw. Do let me carry that basket for you. I shall not mind it, for I can't get tired. I'll tell you a secret," he continued, as he walked along. "There is only one thing in the world I am afraid of."

"What is that?" asked Dorothy; "the Munchkin farmer who made you?"

"No," answered the Scarecrow; "it's a lighted match."

Chapter IV

The Road Through the Forest

After a few hours the road began to be rough, and the walking grew so difficult that the Scarecrow often stumbled over the yellow bricks, which were here very uneven.

Sometimes, indeed, they were broken or missing altogether, leaving holes that Toto jumped across and Dorothy walked around. As for the Scarecrow, having no brains, he walked straight ahead, and so stepped into the holes and fell at full length on the hard bricks. It never hurt him, however, and Dorothy would pick him up and set him upon his feet again, while he joined her in laughing merrily at his own mishap.

The farms were not nearly so well cared for here as they were farther back.

There were fewer houses and fewer fruit trees, and the farther they went the more dismal and lonesome the country became.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

At noon they sat down by the roadside, near a little brook, and Dorothy opened her basket and got out some bread. She offered a piece to the Scarecrow, but he refused.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 7) | | | |

| L1: | | | | _ |
|-----|------|--------------|------|---|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| L1: | | | | _ |
| 9) | | | | _ |
| L1: | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| 11) | | | | _ |
| L1: | | · | | |
| 12) | | | | _ |
| L1: | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | _ |
| L1: | | | | |

Lecture 46

I share a house with four other people.

She **carried** her tired child upstairs to bed.

I missed the start of the class because my bus was late.

What's the next step?

Everyone will have an opportunity to comment.

There is to be an official inquiry into the incident.

There are **professional oil** companies in South America.

Her real name is Emilia, but everybody calls her Milly.

She's very **traditional**.

People are becoming more aware of environmental issues.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

realize, saved, caught, organizations, character, counties, future, dad, funny, effective, previous

| They didn't | _ the danger they were in. |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Wearing seat belts has | many lives. |
| My dad | the ball. |
| There are many effective | in the world. |
| Politeness is traditionally part of the | Brazilian |
| Texas is divided into 254 _ | · |
| Sometimes I worry about the | e |
| My | _ catched the ball. |
| The previous movie was reall | У• |
| There are many | organizations in the world. |
| The m | novie was really funny. |

| cover / covered: | |
|-----------------------|--|
| describe / described: | |
| guess / guessed: | |
| industry: | |
| second: | |
| list: | |
| stuff: | |
| figure: | |
| nuclear: | |
| afraid: | |
| heavy. | |

46 - Forty-six

covered, described, Guess, industry, second, list, stuff, figure, nuclear, afraid, heavy

| Snow | the hillsides. |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| He † | |
| wh | o called yesterday? |
| The city needs to attract mo | re |
| Is Julia her first or | |
| Is your name on the | |

| We did some really interesting | today. |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Can you read this | ? Is it a three or an eight? |
| Brazil has two | facilities. |
| He was | |
| How | is that box? |

Grammar

Present Perfect and Simple Past

I saw Rachel yesterday.

I have seen Rachel around.

I have lost my key.

I lost my key last week.

John has gone home.

John went home ten minutes ago.

| 1) | I | three movies this week. (see) |
|----|--------|------------------------------------|
| 2) | I | three movies last week. (see) |
| 3) | Martin | his car again. (crash) |
| 4) | Martin | his car last year. |
| 5) | I | in Victoria for five years. (live) |
| 6) | I | in Victoria for five years. (live) |
| 7) | I | Julie for ten years. (know) |
| 8) | I | Julie for ten years. (know) |
| 9) | I | my keys! (lose) |

"I am never hungry," he said, "and it is a lucky thing I am not, for my mouth is only painted, and if I should cut a hole in it so I could eat, the straw I am stuffed with would come out, and that would spoil the shape of my head."

Dorothy saw at once that this was true, so she only nodded and went on eating her bread.

"Tell me something about yourself and the country you came from," said the Scarecrow, when she had finished her dinner. So, she told him all about Kansas, and how gray everything was there, and how the cyclone had carried her to this queer Land of Oz.

The Scarecrow listened carefully, and said, "I cannot understand why you should wish to leave this beautiful country and go back to the dry, gray place you call Kansas."

"That is because you have no brains" answered the girl. "No matter how dreary and gray our homes are, we people of flesh and blood would rather WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

live there than in any other country, be it **ever** so beautiful. There is no place like home."

The Scarecrow sighed.

"Of course, I cannot understand it," he said. "If your heads were stuffed with straw, like mine, you would probably all live in the beautiful places, and then Kansas would have no people at all. It is fortunate for Kansas that you have brains."

"Won't you tell me a story, while we are resting?" asked the child. The Scarecrow looked at her reproachfully, and answered:

"My life has been so short that I really know nothing whatever. I was only made the day before yesterday. What happened in the world before that time is all unknown to me. Luckily, when the farmer made my head, one of the first things he did was to paint my ears, so that I heard what was going

on. There was another Munchkin with him, and the first thing I heard was the farmer saying, 'How do you like those ears?'

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|------|--|
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 6) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 7) | | |
| | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 47

They didn't realize the danger they were in.

Wearing seat belts has saved many lives.

My dad caught the ball.

There are many effective organizations in the world.

Politeness is traditionally part of the Brazilian character.

Texas is divided into 254 counties.

Sometimes I worry about the future.

The previous movie was really funny.

covered, described, Guess, industry, second, list, stuff, figure, nuclear, afraid, heavy

| Snow | the hillsides. |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| He | _ the painting in detail. |
| | who called yesterday? |
| The city needs to attract r | more |
| Is Julia her first or | child? |
| Is your name on the | ŝ |
| We did some really interestin | gtoday. |
| Can you read this | ? Is it a three or an eight? |
| Brazil has two | facilities. |
| He was | |
| How | is that box? |

| face / faced: |
|------------------|
| check / checked: |
| ight / fought: |
| attention: |
| isk: |
| ire: |
| dog: |
| nair: |
| ust: |
| cultural: |
| successful: |

47 - Forty-seven

face, check, fighting, attention, risks, fire, dogs, hair, just, cultural, successful

| | long delays. |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| | k to on you. |
| There were children | in the playground. |
| | d I have your, ease? |
| The | _ and the rewards are high. |
| Animals are usually afro | aid of |

| We could hear | barking in the distance. | |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| He's got short, | dark | |
| We've | _ bought a new rug for the living room. | |
| Brazil has its own | identity. | |
| My second attempt at making bread was | | |

"'They aren't straight,'" answered the other.

"'Never mind,'" said the farmer. "'They are ears just the same,'" which was true enough.

"'Now I'll make the eyes,'" said the farmer. So, he painted my right eye, and as soon as it was finished, I found myself looking at him and at everything around me with a great deal of curiosity, for this was my first glimpse of the world.

"'That's a rather pretty eye,'" remarked the Munchkin who was watching the farmer. "'Blue paint is just the color for eyes.'

"'I think I'll make the other a little bigger,'" said the farmer. And when the second eye was done, I could see much better than before. Then he made my nose and my mouth. But I did not speak, because at that time I didn't know what a mouth was for. I had the fun of watching them make my body and my arms and legs; and when they fastened on my head, at last, I felt very proud, for I thought I was just as good a man as anyone.

"'This fellow will scare the crows fast enough,' said the farmer. 'He looks just like a man.'

"'Why, he is a man,' said the other, and I quite agreed with him. The farmer carried me under his arm to the cornfield, and set me up on a tall stick, where you found me. He and his friend soon after walked away and left me alone.

"I did not like to be deserted this way. So, I tried to walk after them. But my feet would not touch the ground, and I was forced to stay on that pole. It was a lonely life to lead, for I had nothing to think of, having been made such a little while before. Many crows and other birds flew into the cornfield, but as soon as they saw me, they flew away again, thinking I was a Munchkin; and this pleased me and made me feel that I was quite an important person. By and by an old crow flew near me, and after looking at me carefully he perched upon my shoulder and said:

"'I wonder if that farmer thought to fool me in this clumsy manner. Any crow of sense could see that you are only stuffed with straw.'

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|------|--|
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 6) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 7) | | |
| | | |

| L1: _ | | |
|------------|------|------|
| | | |
| 0) | | |
| L1: _ | | |
| 9) | | |
| L1: _ | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| 11) | | |
| | | |
| ∟ 1 | | |
| 12) _ | | |
| L1: _ | | |
| 13) _ | | |
| L1: | | |

Lecture 48

Snow **covered** the hillsides.

He described the painting in detail.

Guess who called yesterday?

The city needs to attract more **industry**.

Is Julia her first or **second** child?

Is your name on the list?

We did some really interesting stuff today.

Can you read this **figure**? Is it a three or an eight?

Brazil has two **nuclear** facilities.

He was afraid.

How **heavy** is that box?

face, check, fighting, attention, risks, fire, dogs, hair, just, cultural, successful

| Passengers could | long delays. |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| The doctor will call next we | ek to on you. |
| There were children | in the playground. |
| Ladies and gentlemen, could I h | nave your, please |
| The | and the rewards are high. |
| Animals are usually a | fraid of |
| We could hear | barking in the distance. |
| He's got short, do | ark |
| We've k | bought a new rug for the living room. |
| Brazil has its own | identity. |
| My second attempt at maki | ng bread was |

| produce / produced: | |
|---------------------|--|
| throw / threw: | |
| care / cared: | |
| condition: | |
| wall: | |
| daughter: | |
| deal: | |
| author: | |
| fair: | |
| future: | |
| interested: | |

48 - Forty-eight

produces, threw, care, condition, walls, daughter, deal, author, fair, future, interested

| Brazil | _ a great deal of wine for export. |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| | the ball back over the fence. |
| I don't | how much it costs, just buy it. |
| | · |
| The | in this apartment are thin. |
| Liz and Phil have a | and three sons. |

| She got a go | od | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| He is the | of two books. | | |
| It's not | _ that she's allowed to go and I'm not! | | |
| We'll keep you up to date about any developments. | | | |
| He didn't seem very | in what I was saying. | | |

Then he hopped down at my feet and ate all the corn he wanted. The other birds, seeing he was not harmed by me, came to eat the corn too, so in a short time there was a great flock of them about me.

"I felt sad at this, for it showed I was not such a good Scarecrow after all; but the old crow comforted me, saying, 'If you only had brains in your head, you would be as good a man as any of them, and a better man than some of them. Brains are the only things worth having in this world, no matter whether one is a crow or a man.'

"After the crows had gone, I thought this over, and decided I would try hard to get some brains. By good luck you came along and pulled me off the stake, and from what you say I am sure the Great Oz will give me brains as soon as we get to the Emerald City."

"I hope so," said Dorothy earnestly, "since you seem anxious to have them."

"Oh, yes; I am anxious," returned the Scarecrow. "It is such an uncomfortable feeling to know one is a fool."

"Well," said the girl, "let us go." And she handed the basket to the Scarecrow.

There were no fences at all by the roadside now, and the land was rough and untilled. Toward evening they came to a great forest, where the trees grew so big and close together that their branches met over the road of yellow brick. It was almost dark under the trees, for the branches shut out the daylight; but the travelers did not stop, and went on into the forest. "If this road goes in, it must come out," said the Scarecrow, "and as the Emerald City is at the other end of the road, we must go wherever it leads us."

"Anyone would know that," said Dorothy.

"Certainly; that is why I know it," returned the Scarecrow. "If it required

brains to figure it out, I never should have said it."

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|---------------------------------------|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 7) | | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 49

Passengers could face long delays.

The doctor will call next week to **check** on you.

There were children **fighting** in the playground.

Ladies and gentlemen, could I have your attention, please?

The **risks** and the rewards are high.

Animals are usually afraid of fire.

We could hear dogs barking in the distance.

He's got short, dark hair.

We've just bought a new rug for the living room.

Brazil has its own cultural identity.

My second attempt at making bread was successful.

produces, threw, care, condition, walls, daughter, deal, author, fair, future, interested

| Brazil | a great deal of wine for export. |
|--------------------------------|---|
| My friend | the ball back over the fence. |
| I don't | how much it costs, just buy it. |
| It's in perfec | :t |
| The | in this apartment are thin. |
| Liz and Phil have a | and three sons. |
| She got a go | od |
| He is the | of two books. |
| It's not | _ that she's allowed to go and I'm not! |
| We'll keep you up to date abou | ut any developments. |
| He didn't seem very | in what I was saying. |

| shoot / shot: | | l | |
|------------------|----|---|--|
| forget / forgot: | | l | |
| focus / focused | l: | l | |
| truth: | | | |
| husband: | | | |
| period: | | | |
| series: | | | |
| order: | | | |
| fresh: | | | |
| critical: | | | |
| nowerful: | | | |

49 - Forty-nine

shoot, forget, focused, truth, husband, period, series, order, fresh, critical, powerful

| | on't |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| I never | a face. |
| | _ her camera on a tiny insect. |
| You cannot question | n the |
| I've never met Fion | a's |
| Most teenagers go through | a rebellious |

| She gave a | of lectures last year. |
|---|---|
| I got an email saying that the shipped | |
| Your coffee is cold - let me make you | u a cup. |
| The report is highlyfactory | |
| She's the most | $_{\scriptscriptstyle -}$ person in the organization. |

Grammar

Passive

Butter is made from milk.

Oragens are imported into England.

This house was built 100 years ago.

These houses were built 100 years ago.

How often are these rooms cleaned?

I am never invited to parties.

| 1) | the office / clean / every day |
|----|---|
| 2) | how often / these rooms / cleana / ? |
| 3) | glass / make / from sand |
| 4) | the windows / clean / every two weeks |
| 5) | this room / not / use / very much |
| 6) | we / allow / to park here / ? |
| 7) | how / this / pronounce / word / ? |
| 8) | when / this bridge / build / ? (past) |
| 9) | you / invite / to Jon's party last week / ? |

After an hour or so the light faded away, and they found themselves stumbling along in the darkness. Dorothy could not see at all, but Toto could, for some dogs see very well in the dark; and the Scarecrow declared he could see as well as by day. So, she took hold of his arm and managed to get along fairly well.

"If you see any house, or any place where we can pass the night," she said,

"you must tell me; for it is very uncomfortable walking in the dark."

Soon after the Scarecrow stopped.

"I see a little cottage at the right of us," he said, "built of logs and branches.

Shall we go there?"

"Yes, indeed," answered the child. "I am all tired out."

So, the Scarecrow led her through the trees until they reached the cottage, and Dorothy entered and found a bed of dried leaves in one corner. She lay down at once, and with Toto beside her soon fell into a sound sleep.

The Scarecrow, who was never tired, stood up in another corner and waited patiently until morning came.

Chapter V

The Rescue of the Tin Woodman

When Dorothy awoke the sun was shining through the trees and Toto had long been out chasing birds around him and squirrels. She sat up and looked around her. There was the Scarecrow, still standing patiently in his corner, waiting for her.

"We must go and search for water," she said to him.

"Why do you want water?" he asked.

"To wash my face clean after the dust of the road, and to drink, so the dry bread will not stick in my throat."

"It must be inconvenient to be made of flesh," said the Scarecrow thoughtfully, "for you must sleep, and eat and drink. However, you have brains, and it is worth a lot of bother to be able to think properly."

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|------|--|
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| 2) | | |
| L1: | | |
| | | |
| 3) | | |
| L1: | | |
| | | |
| 4) | | |
| L1: | | |
| | | |
| 5) | | |
| L1: | | |
| L1 | | |
| 6) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 7) | | |
| | | |

| L1: | | |
|------------------|------|------|
| | | |
| | | |
| 9) _ | | |
| L1: ₋ | | |
| 10) | | |
| L1: _ | | |
| 11) | | |
| L1: _ | | |
| 12) | | |
| L1: _ | | |
| | | |
| I 1· | | |

Lecture 50

Brazil **produces** a great deal of wine for export.

My friend threw the ball back over the fence.

I don't care how much it costs, just buy it.

It's in perfect condition.

The walls in this apartment are thin.

Liz and Phil have a daughter and three sons.

She got a good deal.

He is the **author** of two books.

It's not fair that she's allowed to go and I'm not!

We'll keep you up to date about any future developments.

He didn't seem very interested in what I was saying.

shoot, forget, focused, truth, husband, period, series, order, fresh, critical, powerful

| If he's not armed, do | n't |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| l never | a face. |
| She | her camera on a tiny insect. |
| You cannot question | the |
| I've never met Fiond | a's |
| Most teenagers go through o | a rebellious |
| She gave a | of lectures last year. |
| I got an email saying that the | has been shipped. |
| Your coffee is cold - let me ma | ke you a cup. |
| The report is highly | of safety standards at the factory. |
| She's the most | person in the organization. |

| point / poi | nted: _ | | . | | |
|-------------|----------|--|---|---|--|
| note / note | ed: | | l | | |
| sound / sou | unded: _ | | . | | |
| office: | | | | | |
| land: | | | | | |
| computer: | | | | | |
| thought: | | | | | |
| economy: | | | | - | |
| willing: | | | | | |
| senior: | | | | | |
| potential: | | | | | |

50 - Fifty

pointing, note, sounds, office, land, computer, thought, economy, willing, senior, potential

| There was an arrow | to the senior office. |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Please | _ that we will be closed on Saturday. |
| Your computer job | really interesting. |
| There was an arrow pointi | ng to the senior |
| We are willing to buy | y a plot of |
| Your | job sounds really interesting |

| I have given this matter considerable |
|--|
| The incredible potential of the Brazilian |
| We are to buy a plot of land. |
| There was an arrow pointing to the office. |
| The incredible of the Brazilian economy. |

They left the cottage and walked through the trees until they found clear water, where Dorothy drank and bathed and ate her breakfast. She saw there was not much bread left in the basket, and the girl was thankful the Scarecrow did not have to eat anything, for there was scarcely enough for herself and Toto for the day.

When she had finished her meal, and was about to go back to the road of yellow brick, she was startled to hear a deep groan nearby.

"What was that?" she asked timidly.

little cry of surprise.

"I cannot imagine," replied the Scarecrow; "but we can go and see."

Just then another groan reached their ears, and the sound seemed to come from behind them. They turned and walked through the forest a few steps, when Dorothy discovered something shining in a ray of sunshine that fell between the trees. She ran to the place and then stopped short, with a

One of the big trees had been partly chopped through, and standing beside it, with an uplifted axe in his hands, was a man made entirely of tin.

His head and arms and legs were jointed upon his body, but he stood perfectly motionless, as if he could not stir at all.

Dorothy looked at him in amazement, and so did the Scarecrow, while Toto barked sharply and made a snap at the tin legs, which hurt his teeth.

"Did you groan?" asked Dorothy.

"Yes," answered the tin man, "I did. I've been groaning for more than a year, and no one has ever heard me before or come to help me."

"What can I do for you?" she inquired softly, for she was moved by the sad voice in which the man spoke.

"Get an oil-can and oil my joints," he answered. "They are rusted so badly that I cannot move them at all; if I am well-oiled, I shall soon be all right again. You will find an oil-can on a shelf in my cottage."

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| _, | | | |
| 7) | | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| 0) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 51

If he's not armed, don't **shoot**.

I never forget a face.

She **focused** her camera on a tiny insect.

You cannot question the truth.

I've never met Fiona's husband.

Most teenagers go through a rebellious period.

She gave a series of lectures last year.

I got an email saying that the order has been shipped.

Your coffee is cold - let me make you a fresh cup.

The report is highly **critical** of safety standards at the factory.

She's the most **powerful** person in the organization.

pointing, note, sounds, office, land, computer, thought, economy, willing, senior, potential

| There was an arrow | to the senior office. |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Please | _ that we will be closed on Saturday. |
| Your computer job | really interesting. |
| There was an arrow pointing | ng to the senior |
| We are willing to buy | a plot of |
| Your | job sounds really interesting. |
| I have given this matter | considerable |
| The incredible potential of | of the Brazilian |
| We are | to buy a plot of land. |
| There was an arrow pointing | ng to the office. |
| The incredible | of the Brazilian economy. |

| deal / dea | ılt: | _ [| |
|--------------|------------|-----|--|
| increase / | increased: | [| |
| close / clos | sed: | . [| |
| goal: | | | |
| bank: | | | |
| behavior: | | | |
| act: | | | |
| north: | | | |
| quick: | | | |
| basic: | | | |
| verv. | | | |

51 - Fifty-one

deal, increased, close, goal, banks, behavior, act, quick, basic, very

| We only | _ with banks w record. | hich have a good credit |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| The cost of the project has _ | began. | dramatically since i |
| Could you | th | ne door please? |
| Our is t | for everyone to fulfilled. | have their basic needs |
| We only deal with | record. | nich have a good credit |

| | is often appalling. | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------|
| Was she really upset or was t | | |
| The points of the compass are | , south, e west. | east, and |
| I had a | coffee and left the house | e. |
| Our goal is for everyone to hav | ve their Ulfilled. | needs |
| The situation is | serious. | |

Dorothy at once ran back to the cottage and found the oil-can, and then she returned and asked anxiously, "Where are your joints?"

"Oil my neck, first," replied the Tin Woodman. So, she oiled it, and as it was quite badly rusted the Scarecrow took hold of the tin head and moved it gently from side to side until it worked freely, and then the man could turn it himself.

"Now oil the joints in my arms," he said. And Dorothy oiled them, and the Scarecrow bent them carefully until they were quite free from rust and as good as new.

The Tin Woodman gave a sigh of satisfaction and lowered his axe, which he leaned against the tree.

"This is a great comfort," he said. "I have been holding that axe in the air ever since I rusted, and I'm glad to be able to put it down at last. Now, if you will oil the joints of my legs, I shall be all right once more."

So, they oiled his legs until he could move them freely; and he thanked them again and again for his release, for he seemed a very polite creature, and very grateful.

"I might have stood there always if you had not come along," he said; "so you have certainly saved my life. How did you happen to be here?"

"We are on our way to the Emerald City to see the Great Oz," she answered, "and we stopped at your cottage to pass the night."

"Why do you wish to see Oz?" he asked.

"I want him to send me back to Kansas, and the Scarecrow wants him to put a few brains into his head," she replied.

The Tin Woodman appeared to think deeply for a moment. Then he said:

"Do you suppose Oz could give me a heart?"

Scarecrow brains."

"Why, I guess so," Dorothy answered. "It would be as easy as to give the

"True," the Tin Woodman returned. "So, if you will allow me to join your party, I will also go to the Emerald City and ask Oz to help me."

"Come along," said the Scarecrow heartily, and Dorothy added that she would be pleased to have his company.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| 7) | | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 52

There was an arrow **pointing** to the senior office.

Please **note** that we will be closed on Saturday.

Your computer job sounds really interesting.

There was an arrow pointing to the senior office.

We are willing to buy a plot of land.

Your **computer** job sounds really interesting.

I have given this matter considerable thought.

The incredible potential of the Brazilian economy.

We are willing to buy a plot of land.

There was an arrow pointing to the senior office.

The incredible **potential** of the Brazilian economy.

deal, increased, close, goal, banks, behavior, act, quick, basic, very

| We only | _ with banks which have a good credit record. |
|-------------------------------|--|
| The cost of the project has _ | dramatically since it began |
| Could you | the door please? |
| Our is f | or everyone to have their basic needs fulfilled. |
| We only deal with | which have a good credit record. |
| Her | is often appalling. |
| Was she really upset o | or was that just an? |
| The points of the compass a | re, south, east, and west. |
| I had a | coffee and left the house. |
| Our goal is for everyone to I | nave their needs fulfilled. |
| The situation | is serious. |

| lie / lied: | | |
|-----------------|-------|---|
| draw / drew: | | |
| plan / planned: | I | |
| blood: | | - |
| culture: | | - |
| top: | | - |
| language: | | - |
| window: | | - |
| additional: | | - |
| involved: | | - |
| concerned: | | |

52 – Fifty-two

lying, drew, plans, blood, culture, top, language, window, additional, involved, concerned

| There are several top houses | empty in the town |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| The children | |
| What are your | |
| She has Brazilian | |
| She's studying modern Japanese lan | guage and |

| There are severaltown | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| She's studying modern Japanese _ | |
| Is it all right if I open/close th | ne; |
| There will be an extra charge f | |
| Maria was so me com | |
| I'm a bit | _ about/for your health. |

So, the Tin Woodman shouldered his axe and they all passed through the forest until they came to the road that was paved with yellow brick.

The Tin Woodman had asked Dorothy to put the oil-can in her basket. "For," he said, "if I should get caught in the rain, and rust again, I would need the oil-can badly."

It was a bit of good luck to have their new comrade join the party, for soon after they had begun their journey again, they came to a place where the trees and branches grew so thick over the road that the travelers could not pass. But the Tin Woodman set to work with his axe and chopped so well that soon he cleared a passage for the entire party.

Dorothy was thinking so earnestly as they walked along that she did not notice when the Scarecrow stumbled into a hole and rolled over to the side of the road. Indeed, he was obliged to call to her to help him up again.

"Why didn't you walk around the hole?" asked the Tin Woodman.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

"I don't know enough," replied the Scarecrow cheerfully. "My head is stuffed with straw, you know, and that is why I am going to Oz to ask him for some brains."

"Oh, I see," said the Tin Woodman. "But, after all, brains are not the best things in the world."

"Have you any?" inquired the Scarecrow.

"No, my head is quite empty," answered the Woodman. "But once I had brains, and a heart also; so, having tried them both, I should much rather have a heart."

"And why is that?" asked the Scarecrow.

"I will tell you my story, and then you will know."

So, while they were walking through the forest, the Tin Woodman told the following story."

Vocabulary

| | | |
|------|------|------|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 53

We only deal with banks which have a good credit record.

The cost of the project has **increased** dramatically since it began.

Could you close the door please?

Our goal is for everyone to have their basic needs fulfilled.

Her behavior is often appalling.

Was she really upset or was that just an act?

The points of the compass are **north**, south, east, and west.

I had a quick coffee and left the house.

The situation is **very** serious.

lying, drew, plans, blood, culture, top, language, window, additional, involved, concerned

| There are several top houses _ | empty in the town. |
|----------------------------------|---|
| The children | pictures of their families. |
| What are your | for this weekend? |
| She has Brazilia | n |
| She's studying modern Japanes | se language and |
| There are several | houses lying empty in the town. |
| She's studying modern Japan | ese and culture. |
| Is it all right if I open/cl | ose the? |
| There will be an extra charge fo | or any passengers. |
| Maria was so ir | n her work that she didn't hear me come in. |
| I'm a bit | about/for your health. |

| drop / dropped: | |
|--------------------|--|
| push / pushed: | |
| wonder / wondered: | |
| response: | |
| population: | |
| tree: | |
| park: | |
| worker: | |
| wonderful: | |
| Christian: | |
| like: | |

53 - Fifty-three

dropped, push, wonder, Responses, population, tree, park, workers, wonderful, Christian, like

| The population | dramatically. |
|----------------------|---|
| Can you help me move | his table? You and I'll pull. |
| He's starting to | whether he did the right thing. |
| to o | ur advertisement have been disappointing. |
| The | dropped dramatically. |
| A fallen | is blocking the road. |

| We watched the joggers in the |
|--|
| Companies treat their management staff better than their |
| |
| He's a cook. |
| Missionaries spread the religion. |
| It's good to be surrounded by people with minds. |

"I was born the son of a woodman who chopped down trees in the forest and sold the wood for a living. When I grew up, I too became a woodchopper, and after my father died, I took care of my old mother as long as she lived. Then I made up my mind that instead of living alone I would marry, so that I might not become lonely.

"There was one of the Munchkin girls who was so beautiful that I soon grew to love her with all my heart. She, on her part, promised to marry me as soon as I could earn enough money to build a better house for her; so, I set to work harder than ever. But the girl lived with an old woman who did not want her to marry anyone, for she was so lazy she wished the girl to remain with her and do the cooking and the housework. So, the old woman went to the Wicked Witch of the East, and promised her two sheep and a cow if she would prevent the marriage. Thereupon the Wicked Witch enchanted my axe, and when I was chopping away at my best one day, for I was anxious to get the

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

new house and my wife as soon as possible, the axe slipped all at once and cut off my left leg.

"This at first seemed a great misfortune, for I knew a one-legged man could not do very well as a woodchopper. So, I went to a tinsmith and had him make me a new leg out of tin. The leg worked very well once I was used to it. But my action angered the Wicked Witch of the East, for she had promised the old woman I should not marry the pretty Munchkin girl. When I began chopping again, my axe slipped and cut off my right leg. Again, I went to the tinsmith, and again he made me a leg out of tin. After this the enchanted axe cut off my arms, one after the other; but, nothing daunted, I had them replaced with tin ones. The Wicked Witch then made the axe slip and cut off my head, and at first, I thought that was the end of me. But the tinsmith happened to come along, and he made me a new head out of tin.

"I thought I had beaten the Wicked Witch then, and I worked harder than ever; but I little knew how cruel my enemy could be. She thought of a new way to kill my love for the beautiful Munchkin maiden, and made my axe slip again, so that it cut right through my body, splitting me into two halves. Once more the tinsmith came to my help and made me a body of tin, fastening my tin arms and legs and head to it, by means of joints, so that I could move around as well as ever.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| _, | | | |
| 7) | | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 54

There are several top houses lying empty in the town.

The children **drew** pictures of their families.

What are your plans for this weekend?

She has Brazilian blood.

She's studying modern Japanese language and culture.

Is it all right if I open/close the window?

There will be an extra charge for any additional passengers.

Maria was so **involved** in her work that she didn't hear me come in.

I'm a bit **concerned** about/for your health.

dropped, push, wonder, Responses, population, tree, park, workers, wonderful, Christian, like

| The populo | ıtion | _ dramatically. | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| Can you help me mo | ove this table? You | and I'll pull. | |
| He's starting to | whethe | er he did the right thing. | |
| | to our advertisement ho | ave been disappointing. | |
| The | dropped | d dramatically | |
| A fallen | is bloc | cking the road. | |
| We watched | d the joggers in the | · | |
| Companies treat their ma | nagement staff better th | nan their | |
| Не | 's a | _ cook. | |
| Missionaries | spread the | religion. | |
| It's good to be surrou | nded by people with | minds. | |

| involve / in | volved: | | l | | |
|--------------|---------|--|---|--|--|
| enjoy / enj | oyed: | | I | | |
| seek / soug | ght: | | I | | |
| earth: | | | | | |
| cause: | | | | | |
| race: | | | | | |
| letter: | | | | | |
| gun: | | | | | |
| amazing: | | | | | |
| alive: | | | | | |
| healthy: | | | | | |

54 - Fifty-four

involved, enjoy, seeking, Earth, causes, race, letter, guns, amazing, alive, healthy The second accident ______ two cars and a semi-I _____ meeting people and seeing new places. Hundreds of people are ______ refuge in the US embassy. Mercury, Venus, _____, and Mars are called "rocky planets". She had died of natural _____.

| | Let's have a swimming |
|--------|---|
| | I got a from the bank this morning. |
| | The Brazilian police do not carry |
| It's _ | to think that the managing director is only 23. |
| | He must be 90 if he's still |
| | She's a normal, child. |

But, alas! I now had no heart, so that I lost all my love for the Munchkin girl, and did not care whether I married her or not. I suppose she is still living with the old woman, waiting for me to come after her.

"My body shone so brightly in the sun that I felt very proud of it, and it did not matter now if my axe slipped, for it could not cut me. There was only one danger—that my joints would rust; but I kept an oil-can in my cottage and took care to oil myself whenever I needed it. However, there came a day when I forgot to do this, and, being caught in a rainstorm, before I thought of the danger my joints had rusted, and I was left to stand in the woods until you came to help me. It was a terrible thing to undergo, but during the year I stood there I had time to think that the greatest loss I had known was the loss of my heart. While I was in love I was the happiest man on earth; but no one can love who has not a heart, and so I am resolved to ask Oz to give me one. If he does, I will go back to the Munchkin maiden and marry her."

Both Dorothy and the Scarecrow had been greatly interested in the story of the Tin Woodman, and now they knew why he was so anxious to get a new heart.

"All the same," said the Scarecrow, "I shall ask for brains instead of a heart; for a fool would not know what to do with a heart if he had one."

"I shall take the heart," returned the Tin Woodman; "for brains do not make one happy, and happiness is the best thing in the world."

Dorothy did not say anything, for she was puzzled to know which of her two friends was right, and she decided if she could only get back to Kansas and Aunt Em, it did not matter so much whether the Woodman had no brains and the Scarecrow no heart, or each got what he wanted.

What worried her most was that the bread was nearly gone, and another meal for herself and Toto would empty the basket. To be sure, neither the Woodman nor the Scarecrow ever ate anything, but she was not made of tin nor straw, and could not live unless she was fed.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|------|--|
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 6) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 7) | | |
| | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 55

The **population dropped** dramatically.

Can you help me move this table? You push and I'll pull.

He's starting to wonder whether he did the right thing.

Responses to our advertisement have been disappointing.

A fallen tree is blocking the road.

We watched the joggers in the park.

Companies treat their management staff better than their workers.

He's a wonderful cook.

Missionaries spread the **Christian** religion.

It's good to be surrounded by people with like minds.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

involved, enjoy, seeking, Earth, causes, race, letter, guns, amazing, alive, healthy

| The second accident | two cars and a semi-truck. |
|---------------------------|--|
| I meeti | ing people and seeing new places. |
| Hundreds of people are | refuge in the US embassy. |
| Mercury, Venus, | , and Mars are called "rocky planets |
| She had died of na | tural |
| Let's have a swimn | ning |
| l got a | from the bank this morning. |
| The Brazilian police do 1 | not carry |
| It's to think | that the managing director is only 23. |
| He must be 90 if he | 's still |
| She's a normal, | child. |

| protect / protect | cted: | |
|-------------------|----------|--|
| represent / repre | esented: | |
| fill / filled: | I | |
| course: | | |
| hell: | | |
| answer: | | |
| nature: | | |
| administration: | | |
| commercial: | | |
| sweet: | | |
| sick: | | |

55 - Fifty-five

protect, represent, filled, course, hell, answers, nature, administration, commercial, sweet, sick

| It's important to you effects of the sun. | or skin from the harmful |
|---|--------------------------|
| They chose a famous lawyer to | |
| Ithe bucks | |
| They're going away on a training | next week. |
| The last few months have been absolute | |
| I got eight correct | |

| | He lived in close communion with | · |
|------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| | She has little experience in | · |
| The_ | future of the compan | y looks very promising. |
| | The pineapple was | and juicy. |
| I | My father has been off | _ for a long time. |

Chapter VI

The Cowardly Lion

All this time Dorothy and her companions had been walking through the thick woods. The road was still paved with yellow brick, but these were much covered by dried branches and dead leaves from the trees, and the walking was not at all good.

There were few birds in this part of the forest, for birds love the open country where there is plenty of sunshine. But now and then there came a deep growl from some wild animal hidden among the trees. These sounds made the little girl's heart beat fast, for she did not know what made them; but Toto knew, and he walked close to Dorothy's side, and did not even bark in return.

"How long will it be," the child asked of the Tin Woodman, "before we are out of the forest?"

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 7) | | | |
| - | | | |

| L1: | |
|-----|--|
| 8) | |
| L1: | |
| | |
| 9) | |
| L1: | |
| 10) | |
| L1: | |
| 11) | |
| L1: | |
| 12) | |
| L1: | |
| 13) | |
| L1: | |

Lecture 56

The second accident **involved** two cars and a semi-truck.

I enjoy meeting people and seeing new places.

Hundreds of people are **seeking** refuge in the US embassy.

Mercury, Venus, Earth, and Mars are called "rocky planets".

She had died of natural causes.

Let's have a swimming race.

I got a **letter** from the bank this morning.

The Brazilian police do not carry guns.

It's **amazing** to think that the managing director is only 23.

He must be 90 if he's still alive.

She's a normal, **healthy** child.

protect, represent, filled, course, hell, answers, nature, administration, commercial, sweet, sick

| It's important to | your skin from the harmful effects of the sun. |
|---------------------------|--|
| They chose a famous lawy | er to them in court. |
| I | the bucket with water. |
| They're going away on a t | raining next week. |
| The last few months have | e been absolute |
| I got eight correct | in last week's exam. |
| He lived in close com | nmunion with |
| She has little expe | erience in |
| The fut | ture of the company looks very promising. |
| The pineapple was | s and juicy. |
| My father has been off | for a long time. |

| state / stated: | |
|-----------------|---|
| place / placed: | |
| fall / fell: | |
| message: | _ |
| song: | _ |
| congress: | _ |
| attack: | _ |
| amount: | _ |
| average: | _ |
| stupid: | _ |
| Chinese: | |

56 - Fifty-six

started, placed, fell, message, songs, congress, attack, amounts, average, stupid, Chinese

| | they were unhappy with the posal. |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| She | _ the letter in front of me. |
| He | _ badly and broke his leg. |
| If I'm not there when you call | , leave a |
| They sing the old _ | · |
| They met at a legal | , |

| Enemy forces have made | e an on the city. |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| He paid regular | of money to a charity. |
| Prices have risen by an | of four percent over the past year. |
| She was really | to quit her job like that. |
| | is not an easy language. |

"I cannot tell," was the answer, "for I have never been to the Emerald City.

But my father went there once, when I was a boy, and he said it was a long journey through a dangerous country, although nearer to the city where Oz dwells the country is beautiful. But I am not afraid so long as I have my oilcan, and nothing can hurt the Scarecrow, while you bear upon your forehead the mark of the Good Witch's kiss, and that will protect you from harm."

"But Toto!" said the girl anxiously. "What will protect him?"

"We must protect him ourselves if he is in danger," replied the Tin Woodman.

Just as he spoke there came from the forest a terrible roar, and the next moment a great Lion bounded into the road. With one blow of his paw, he sent the Scarecrow spinning over and over to the edge of the road, and then he struck the Tin Woodman with his sharp claws. But, to the Lion's WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

surprise, he could make no impression on the tin, although the Woodman fell over in the road and lay still.

Little Toto, now that he had an enemy to face, ran barking toward the Lion, and the great beast had opened his mouth to bite the dog, when Dorothy, fearing Toto would be killed, and heedless of danger, rushed forward and slapped the Lion upon his nose as hard as she could, while she cried out:

"Don't you dare to bite Toto! You ought to be ashamed of yourself, a big beast like you, to bite a poor little dog!"

"I didn't bite him," said the Lion, as he rubbed his nose with his paw where Dorothy had hit it.

"No, but you tried to," she retorted. "You are nothing but a big coward."

"I know it," said the Lion, hanging his head in shame. "I've always known it.

But how can I help it?"

"I don't know, I'm sure. To think of your striking a stuffed man, like the poor

Scarecrow!"

again.

"Is he stuffed?" asked the Lion in surprise, as he watched her pick up the Scarecrow and set him upon his feet, while she patted him into shape

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|------|--|
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 6) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 7) | | |
| | | |

| L1: _ | | |
|------------------|------|--|
| | | |
| L1: _ | | |
| 9) _ | | |
| L1: . | | |
| 10) | | |
| L1: ₋ | | |
| 11) | | |
| L1: ₋ | | |
| 12) | | |
| L1: _ | | |
| | | |
| 11: | | |

Lecture 57

It's important to protect your skin from the harmful effects of the sun.

They chose a famous lawyer to represent them in court.

I filled the bucket with water.

They're going away on a training course next week.

The last few months have been absolute hell.

I got eight correct **answers** in last week's exam.

He lived in close communion with **nature**.

She has little experience in administration.

The **commercial** future of the company looks very promising.

The pineapple was sweet and juicy.

My father has been off **sick** for a long time.

started, placed, fell, message, songs, congress, attack, amounts, average, stupid, Chinese

| Union members | they were unhappy with the proposal. |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| She | _ the letter in front of me. |
| He | _ badly and broke his leg. |
| If I'm not there when you call | , leave a |
| They sing old | · |
| They met at a legal | · |
| Enemy forces have made an _ | on the city. |
| He paid regular | of money to a charity. |
| Prices have risen by an | of four percent over the past year. |
| She was really | to quit her job like that. |
| i: | s not an easy language. |

| vote / voted: | | | |
|---------------------|--------|---|---|
| compare / com | pared: | l | |
| identify / identifi | ed: | l | |
| analysis: | | | - |
| store: | | | - |
| defense: | | | - |
| bill: | | | _ |
| cell: | | | - |
| responsible: | | | - |
| smart: | | | - |
| southern: | | | |

57 - Fifty-seven

| vote | , compared, identify, | , analysis, | , store, | defenses, | bill, | cell, | responsible | , sm | art, |
|------|-----------------------|-------------|----------|-----------|-------|-------|-------------|------|------|
| | | | south | ern | | | | | |

| She was too young to | in the election. |
|---|-------------------|
| This road is quite busy | to ours. |
| You need to | your priorities. |
| I was interested in Emilia's | of the situation. |
| He's got a job demonstrating kitchen ed | |

| The vaccine strengthens th | infection. |
|----------------------------|--|
| They sent us a | for the work they had done. |
| DNA is stored in the n | ucleus of a |
| Emilia is | _ for the efficient running of the office. |
| I'm not | enough to understand computers. |
| · | ction moves between Greece and Spain. |

"Of course, he's stuffed," replied Dorothy, who was still angry.

"That's why he went over so easily," remarked the Lion. "It astonished me

to see him whirl around so. Is the other one stuffed also?"

"No," said Dorothy, "he's made of tin." And she helped the Woodman up again.

"That's why he nearly blunted my claws," said the Lion. "When they scratched against the tin it made a cold shiver run down my back. What is that little animal you are so tender of?"

"He is my dog, Toto," answered Dorothy.

"Is he made of tin, or stuffed?" asked the Lion.

"Neither. He's a—a—a meat dog," said the girl.

"Oh! He's a curious animal and seems remarkably small, now that I look at him. No one would think of biting such a little thing, except a coward like me," continued the Lion sadly.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

"What makes you a coward?" asked Dorothy, looking at the great beast in wonder, for he was as big as a small horse.

"It's a mystery," replied the Lion. "I suppose I was born that way. All the other animals in the forest naturally expect me to be brave, for the Lion is everywhere thought to be the King of Beasts. I learned that if I roared very loudly every living thing was frightened and got out of my way. Whenever I've met a man I've been awfully scared; but I just roared at him, and he has always run away as fast as he could go. If the elephants and the tigers and the bears had ever tried to fight me, I should have run myself—I'm such a coward; but just as soon as they hear me roar they all try to get away from me, and of course I let them go."

"But that isn't right. The King of Beasts shouldn't be a coward," said the Scarecrow.

"I know it," returned the Lion, wiping a tear from his eye with the tip of his tail.

"It is my great sorrow, and makes my life very unhappy. But whenever there is

danger, my heart begins to beat fast."

"Perhaps you have heart disease," said the Tin Woodman.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|---------------------------------------|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 7) | | | |

| L1: _ | | |
|------------------|------|--|
| | | |
| L1: _ | | |
| 9) _ | | |
| L1: . | | |
| 10) | | |
| L1: ₋ | | |
| 11) | | |
| L1: ₋ | | |
| 12) | | |
| L1: _ | | |
| 13) | | |
| 11: | | |

Lecture 58

Union members stated they were unhappy with the proposal.

She placed the letter in front of me.

He fell badly and broke his leg.

If I'm not there when you call, leave a message.

They sing old songs.

They met at a legal congress.

Enemy forces have made an attack on the city.

He paid regular amounts of money to a charity.

Prices have risen by an average of four percent over the past year.

She was **stupid** to guit her job like that.

Chinese is not an easy language.

vote, compared, identify, analysis, store, defenses, bill, cell, responsible, smart,

southern

| She was too young to | in the election. |
|--|--|
| This road is quite busy | to ours. |
| You need to | your priorities. |
| I was interested in Emilia's | of the situation. |
| He's got a job demonstrating kitchen e | quipment in a department |
| The vaccine strengthens the body's | against infection. |
| They sent us a | for the work they had done. |
| DNA is stored in the nucle | us of a |
| Emilia is fo | r the efficient running of the office. |
| I'm not e | nough to understand computers. |
| In her last novel, the action moves betw | veen Greece andSpain. |

| reduce / reduce | ed: | |
|------------------|-----|---|
| act / acted: | | |
| worry / worried: | | |
| performance: | | _ |
| hospital: | | - |
| bed: | | _ |
| board: | | _ |
| century: | | _ |
| western: | | _ |
| British: | | _ |
| following: | | |

58 - Fifty-eight

reduced, acting, worry, performance, hospital, bed, board, centuries, Western, British, following

| The plane | _ speed as it approached the airport. |
|------------------------------|--|
| Don't be so silly - you're _ | like a child! |
| Don't | she'll be all right. |
| | of the business is fully expected to nprove. |
| He worked as a nurse in a | psychiatric |

| He lived in a room with only two chairs, a a table. | , and |
|--|--------------|
| He stuck up a notice on the | _ with pins. |
| This sculpture must be | old. |
| Europe is beautiful | l. |
| He's got a passpor | t. |
| Fair weather was forecast for the | day. |

"It may be," said the Lion.

"If you have," continued the Tin Woodman, "you ought to be glad, for it proves you have a heart. For my part, I have no heart; so, I cannot have heart disease."

"Perhaps," said the Lion thoughtfully, "if I had no heart, I should not be a coward."

"Have you brains?" asked the Scarecrow.

"I suppose so. I've never looked to see," replied the Lion.

"I am going to the Great Oz to ask him to give me some," remarked the Scarecrow, "for my head is stuffed with straw."

"And I am going to ask him to give me a heart," said the Woodman.

"And I am going to ask him to send Toto and me back to Kansas," added Dorothy.

"Do you think Oz could give me courage?" asked the Cowardly Lion.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

"Just as easily as he could give me brains," said the Scarecrow.

"Or give me a heart," said the Tin Woodman.

"Or send me back to Kansas," said Dorothy.

"Then, if you don't mind, I'll go with you, "said the Lion, "for my life is simply unbearable without a bit of courage."

"You will be very welcome," answered Dorothy, "for you will help to keep away the other wild beasts. It seems to me they must be more cowardly than you are if they allow you to scare them so easily."

"They really are," said the Lion, "but that doesn't make me any braver, and as long as I know myself to be a coward, I shall be unhappy."

So once more the little company set off upon the journey, the Lion walking with stately strides at Dorothy's side. Toto did not approve of this new comrade at first, for he could not forget how nearly he had been crushed

between the Lion's great jaws. But after a time he became more at ease, and presently Toto and the Cowardly Lion had grown to be good friends.

During the rest of that day there was no other adventure to mar the peace of their journey. Once, indeed, the Tin Woodman stepped upon a beetle that was crawling along the road, and killed the poor little thing.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|------|--|
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 6) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 7) | | |
| | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 59

She was too young to **vote** in the election.

This road is quite busy **compared** to ours.

You need to identify your priorities.

I was interested in Emilia's **analysis** of the situation.

He's got a job demonstrating kitchen equipment in a department store.

The vaccine strengthens the body's defenses against infection.

They sent us a bill for the work they had done.

DNA is stored in the nucleus of a cell.

Emilia is **responsible** for the efficient running of the office.

I'm not smart enough to understand computers.

In her last novel, the action moves between Greece and southern Spain.

reduced, acting, worry, performance, hospital, bed, board, centuries, Western,

British, following

| The plane | speed as it approached the airport. |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Don't be so silly - you're | elike a child! |
| Don't | , she'll be all right. |
| The financial | of the business is fully expected to improve. |
| He worked as a nurse in | a psychiatric |
| He lived in a room with only two | chairs, a, and a table. |
| He stuck up a notice on | the with pins. |
| This sculpture must | t be old. |
| | Europe is beautiful. |
| He's got a | passport. |
| Fair weather was foreco | ist for the day. |

| accept / accepted: | l |
|----------------------|---|
| enter / entered: | l |
| mention / mentioned: | |
| summer: | |
| material: | |
| individual: | |
| example: | |
| animal: | |
| complete: | |
| fun: | |
| present: | |

59 - Fifty-nine

accept, entering, mention, summer, material, individuals, example, animal, Complete, fun, present

| Do you | credit cards? |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Please knock before | · |
| I'II | your ideas to Emilia. |
| Last | they went to Australia. |
| How much | _ will you need to make the skirt? |
| We try to treat our studer | nts as |

| This painting is a marvelous | of her work. |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Both children are real | lovers. |
| the sentence with o provided. | one of the adjectives |
| We had great | at the beach. |
| They gave me theater tickets as a | • |

This made the Tin Woodman very unhappy, for he was always careful not to hurt any living creature; and as he walked along, he wept several tears of sorrow and regret. These tears ran slowly down his face and over the hinges of his jaw, and there they rusted. When Dorothy presently asked him a question the Tin Woodman could not open his mouth, for his jaws were tightly rusted together. He became greatly frightened at this and made many motions to Dorothy to relieve him, but she could not understand. The Lion was also puzzled to know what was wrong. But the Scarecrow seized the oil-can from Dorothy's basket and oiled the Woodman's jaws, so that after a few moments he could talk as well as before.

"This will serve me a lesson," said he, "to look where I step. For if I should kill another bug or beetle, I should surely cry again, and crying rusts my jaws so that I cannot speak."

Thereafter he walked very carefully, with his eyes on the road, and when he saw a tiny ant toiling by he would step over it, so as not to harm it. The Tin Woodman knew very well he had no heart, and therefore he took great care never to be cruel or unkind to anything.

"You people with hearts," he said, "have something to guide you, and need never do wrong; but I have no heart, and so I must be very careful. When Oz gives me a heart of course I needn't mind so much."

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|---------------------------------------|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 7) | | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-------------|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| 8) _ | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) _ | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: , | | | |
| | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| | | | |
| ∟ 1: | | | |

Lecture 60

The plane **reduced** speed as it approached the airport.

Don't be so silly - you're acting like a child!

Don't worry, she'll be all right.

The financial **performance** of the business is fully expected to improve.

He worked as a nurse in a psychiatric hospital.

He lived in a room with only two chairs, a **bed**, and a table.

He stuck up a notice on the **board** with pins.

This sculpture must be **centuries** old.

Western Europe is beautiful.

He's got a British passport.

Fair weather was forecast for the following day.

accept, entering, mention, summer, material, individuals, example, animal, Complete, fun, present

| Do you | credit cards? |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Please knock before | · |
| l'II | your ideas to Emilia. |
| Last | _they went to Australia. |
| How much | _will you need to make the skirt? |
| We try to treat our studen | ts as |
| This painting is a marvelous _ | of her work. |
| Both children are real | lovers. |
| the sentence | with one of the adjectives provided. |
| We had great | at the beach. |
| They gave me theater ticke | ets as a |

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

| wish / wished: | |
|-------------------------|--|
| determine / determined: | |
| claim / claimed: | |
| factor: | |
| sir: | |
| agency: | |
| help: | |
| ability: | |
| actual: | |
| negative: | |
| reaular: | |

60 - Sixty

wish, determined, claimed, factor, sir, Agency, help, ability, actual, negative, regular

| l †l | hat I was a bit taller. |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Your health is | in part by what you eat. |
| All parties have | |
| Price will be a majorprodu | in the success of this new |
| Can I go to the toilet, _ | |
| The Central Intelligence | is helping refugees. |

| Do you need any | with those boxes? |
|---|--------------------------|
| There's no doubting her | · |
| We had estimated about 300 visitors, b number was much | |
| We received a | _ answer to our request. |
| She goes to her doctor for | check-ups. |

Chapter VII

The Journey to the Great Oz

They were obliged to camp out that night under a large tree in the forest, for there were no houses nearby. The tree made a good, thick covering to protect them from the dew, and the Tin Woodman chopped a great pile of wood with his axe and Dorothy built a splendid fire that warmed her and made her feel less lonely. She and Toto ate the last of their bread, and now she did not know what they would do for breakfast.

"If you wish," said the Lion, "I will go into the forest and kill a deer for you. You can roast it by the fire, since your tastes are so peculiar that you prefer cooked food, and then you will have a very good breakfast."

"Don't! Please don't," begged the Tin Woodman. "I should certainly weep if you killed a poor deer, and then my jaws would rust again."

But the Lion went away into the forest and found his own supper, and no one ever knew what it was, for he didn't mention it. And the Scarecrow found a tree full of nuts and filled Dorothy's basket with them, so that she would not be hungry for a long time. She thought this was very kind and thoughtful of the Scarecrow, but she laughed heartily at the awkward way in which the poor creature picked up the nuts. His padded hands were so clumsy, and the nuts were so small that he dropped almost as many as he put in the basket. But the Scarecrow did not mind how long it took him to fill the basket, for it enabled him to keep away from the fire, as he feared a spark might get into his straw and burn him up. So, he kept a good distance away from the flames, and only came near to covering Dorothy with dry leaves when she lay down to sleep. These kept her very snug and warm, and she slept soundly until morning.

When it was daylight, the girl bathed her face in a little rippling brook, and soon after they all started toward the Emerald City.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 7) | | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 61

Do you accept credit cards?

Please knock before entering.

I'll mention your ideas to Emilia.

Last **summer** they went to Australia.

How much material will you need to make the skirt?

We try to treat our students as individuals.

This painting is a marvelous **example** of her work.

Both children are real **animal** lovers.

Complete the sentence with one of the adjectives provided.

We had great fun at the beach.

They gave me theater tickets as a present.

wish, determined, claimed, factor, sir, Agency, help, ability, actual, negative, regular

| I tho | at I was a bit taller. |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| Your health is | _ in part by what you eat. |
| All parties haves | success in yesterday's elections. |
| Price will be a major | in the success of this new product. |
| Can I go to the toilet, | Ś |
| The Central Intelligence | is helping refugees. |
| Do you need any | with those boxes? |
| There's no doubting her | • |
| We had estimated about 300 visitors, but th | ne number was |
| much high | ner. |
| We received a | answer to our request. |
| She goes to her doctor for | check-ups. |

| answer / answe | red: | | . | |
|-----------------|------|------|---|---|
| prove / proved: | | | _ | |
| hang / hung: | | | . | |
| mile: | | | | _ |
| statement: | | | | _ |
| Democrats: | | | | _ |
| floor: | | | | _ |
| career: | | | | _ |
| dangerous: | | | | _ |
| favorite: | | | | _ |
| independent: | | | | |

61 - Sixty-one

answered, proved, Hang, miles, statement, Democrats, floor, career, dangerous, favorite, independent

| You still haven't | my question. | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|------|
| The operation | a complete success. | |
| У | our coat and hat on the rack over the | ere. |
| The nearest tow | n is ten away. | |
| The government is expe | cted to issue a a the investigation. | bout |
| | traditionally support higher taxes. | |

| The | was partly covered with a dirty old rug. | | |
|---------------------|--|--|--|
| He's hoping for a _ | as a police officer. | | |
| The men are a | rmed and | | |
| This is one of my | restaurants. | | |
| Brazil became fully | from Portugal in 1822. | | |

This was to be an eventful day for the travelers. They had hardly been walking an hour when they saw before them a great ditch that crossed the road and divided the forest as far as they could see on either side. It was a very wide ditch, and when they crept up to the edge and looked into it they could see it was also very deep, and there were many big, jagged rocks at the bottom. The sides were so steep that none of them could climb down, and for a moment it seemed that their journey must end.

"What shall we do?" asked Dorothy despairingly.

"I haven't the faintest idea," said the Tin Woodman, and the Lion shook his shaggy mane and looked thoughtful.

But the Scarecrow said, "We cannot fly, that is certain. Neither can we climb down into this great ditch. Therefore, if we cannot jump over it, we must stop where we are."

"I think I could jump over it," said the Cowardly Lion, after measuring the distance carefully in his mind.

"Then we are all right," answered the Scarecrow, "for you can carry us all over on your back, one at a time."

"Well, I'll try it," said the Lion. "Who will go first?"

"I will," declared the Scarecrow, "for, if you found that you could not jump over the gulf, Dorothy would be killed, or the Tin Woodman badly dented on the rocks below. But if I am on your back it will not matter so much, for the fall would not hurt me at all."

"I am terribly afraid of falling, myself," said the Cowardly Lion, "but I suppose there is nothing to do but try it. So get on my back and we will make the attempt."

The Scarecrow sat upon the Lion's back, and the big beast walked to the edge of the gulf and crouched down.

"Why don't you run and jump?" asked the Scarecrow.

"Because that isn't the way we Lions do these things," he replied. Then giving a great spring, he shot through the air and landed safely on the other side.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 7) | | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 62

I wish that I was a bit taller.

Your health is **determined** in part by what you eat.

All parties have **claimed** success in yesterday's elections.

Price will be a major factor in the success of this new product.

Can I go to the toilet, sir?

The Central Intelligence **Agency** is helping refugees.

Do you need any help with those boxes?

There's no doubting her ability.

We had estimated about 300 visitors, but the actual number was much higher.

We received a **negative** answer to our request.

She goes to her doctor for regular check-ups.

answered, proved, Hang, miles, statement, Democrats, floor, career, dangerous, favorite, independent

| You still haven't _ | | my questior | ٦. |
|---------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|-------------|
| The operation | | _ a complete suc | cess. |
| yc | our coat and h | nat on the rack ove | er there. |
| The nearest town | is ten | awa | у. |
| The government is expecte | ed to issue a _ | | _ about the |
| | investigation | ı. | |
| | traditionally | support higher ta | xes. |
| The | _ was partly co | overed with a dirty | old rug. |
| He's hoping for a | | as a police of | ficer. |
| The men are ar | rmed and | | |
| This is one of my | | restaurants | 5. |
| Brazil became fully | | from Portugal | in 1822. |

| argue / argued: | |
|---------------------|--|
| occur / occurred: | |
| imagine / imagined: | |
| dollar: | |
| sex: | |
| south: | |
| subject: | |
| decade: | |
| front: | |
| online: | |
| aware. | |

62 - Sixty-two

arguing, occurred, imagine, dollars, sex, south, subject, decade, front, online, aware

| The children are always _ | · |
|---|---------------------------|
| The partition of India | in 1948. |
| Can you | how it feels to be blind? |
| You can pay in euros or in U | S |
| What | |
| The points of the compass are north, west. | , east, and |

| Our | for discussion is homelessness. |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Brazil attained independence | e in 1822, after a of struggle. |
| I'd like seats on th | erow. |
| She works for an | magazine. |
| I wasn't even | that he was ill. |

They were all greatly pleased to see how easily he did it, and after the Scarecrow had got down from his back the Lion sprang across the ditch again.

Dorothy thought she would go next; so, she took Toto in her arms and climbed on the Lion's back, holding tightly to his mane with one hand. The next moment it seemed as if she were flying through the air; and then, before she had time to think about it, she was safe on the other side. The Lion went back a third time and got the Tin Woodman, and then they all sat down for a few moments to give the beast a chance to rest, for his great leaps had made his breath short, and he panted like a big dog that has been running too long. They found the forest very thick on this side, and it looked dark and gloomy. After the Lion had rested, they started along the road of yellow brick, silently wondering, each in his own mind, if ever they would come to the end of the woods and reach the bright sunshine again. To add to their discomfort, they soon heard strange noises in the depths of the forest, and the Lion whispered to them that it was in this part of the country that the Kalidahs lived.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

"What are the Kalidahs?" asked the girl.

beasts."

"They are monstrous beasts with bodies like bears and heads like tigers," replied the Lion, "and with claws so long and sharp that they could tear me in two as easily as I could kill Toto. I'm terribly afraid of the Kalidahs."

"I'm not surprised that you are," returned Dorothy. "They must be dreadful

The Lion was about to reply when suddenly they came to another gulf across the road. But this one was so broad and deep that the Lion knew at once he could not leap across it.

So they sat down to consider what they should do, and after serious thought the Scarecrow said:

"Here is a great tree, standing close to the ditch. If the Tin Woodman can chop it down, so that it will fall to the other side, we can walk across it easily." "That is a first-rate idea," said the Lion. "One would almost suspect you had brains in your head, instead of straw."

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|---------------------------------------|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 7) | | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 63

You still haven't answered my question.

The operation **proved** a complete success.

Hang your coat and hat on the rack over there.

The nearest town is ten miles away.

The government is expected to issue a **statement** about the investigation.

Democrats traditionally support higher taxes.

The floor was partly covered with a dirty old rug.

He's hoping for a career as a police officer.

The men are armed and dangerous.

This is one of my **favorite** restaurants.

Brazil became fully **independent** from Portugal in 1822.

arguing, occurred, imagine, dollars, sex, south, subject, decade, front, online, aware

| The children are always | |
|---|----------------|
| The partition of India in 1948. | |
| Can you how it feels to be blind | İŜ |
| You can pay in euros or in US | |
| What is your cat? | |
| The points of the compass are north,, east | t, and west. |
| Our for discussion is Mercosur. | |
| Brazil attained independence in 1822, after a | _ of struggle. |
| I'd like seats on the row. | |
| She works for an magazine. | |
| I wasn't even that he was ill. | |

| present / p | presented: | | |
|---------------|------------|--|---|
| figure / figu | ured: | | _ |
| laugh / lau | ughed: | | _ |
| bit: | | | |
| sister: | | | |
| quality: | | | |
| press: | | | |
| sound: | | | |
| extra: | | | |
| light: | | | |
| Furopean: | | | |

63 - Sixty-three

presented, figure, laughing, bit, sisters, quality, press, sound, extra, light, European

| He | the report to his colleagues at the meeting. |
|----|--|
| Ι | that you'll want to eat before we go out. |
| | I couldn't stop |
| | Would you like a of chocolate? |
| | Isabella and Emilia are |
| | Their products are of very high |

| Freedom of | must be upheld. |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| She stood completely still, not me | aking a |
| If you need any | help, just call me. |
| Here, take this bag - it's qui | te |
| A slowdown in to switch away fi | |

The Woodman set to work at once, and so sharp was his axe that the tree was soon chopped nearly through. Then the Lion put his strong front legs against the tree and pushed with all his might, and slowly the big tree tripped and fell with a crash across the ditch, with its top branches on the other side.

They had just started to cross this queer bridge when a sharp growl made them all look up, and to their horror they saw running toward them two great beasts with bodies like bears and heads like tigers.

"They are the Kalidahs!" said the Cowardly Lion, beginning to tremble.

"Quick!" cried the Scarecrow. "Let us cross over."

So, Dorothy went first, holding Toto in her arms, the Tin Woodman followed, and the Scarecrow came next. The Lion, although he was certainly afraid, turned to face the Kalidahs, and then he gave so loud and terrible a roar that Dorothy screamed and the Scarecrow fell over backward, while even the fierce beasts stopped short and looked at him in surprise.

But, seeing they were bigger than the Lion, and remembering that there were two of them and only one of him, the Kalidahs again rushed forward, and the Lion crossed over the tree and turned to see what they would do next. Without stopping an instant the fierce beasts also began to cross the tree. And the Lion said to Dorothy:

"We are lost, for they will surely tear us to pieces with their sharp claws. But stand close behind me, and I will fight them as long as I am alive."

"Wait a minute!" called the Scarecrow. He had been thinking what was best to be done, and now he asked the Woodman to chop away the end of the tree that rested on their side of the ditch. The Tin Woodman began to use his axe at once, and, just as the two Kalidahs were nearly across, the tree fell with a crash into the gulf, carrying the ugly, snarling brutes with it, and both were dashed to pieces on the sharp rocks at the bottom.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|------|--|
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 6) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 7) | | |
| | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 64

The children are always arguing.

The partition of India occurred in 1948.

Can you **imagine** how it feels to be blind?

You can pay in euros or in US dollars.

What sex is your cat?

The points of the compass are north, south, east, and west.

Our subject for discussion is Mercosur.

Brazil attained independence in 1822, after a decade of struggle.

I'd like seats in the **front** row.

She works for an online magazine.

I wasn't even aware that he was ill.

presented, figure, laughing, bit, sisters, quality, press, sound, extra, light, European

| He | the report to his colleagues at the meeting |
|--------------------|---|
| I | that you'll want to eat before we go out. |
| l couldr | n't stop |
| Would you like o | ı of chocolate? |
| Isabella and | I Emilia are |
| Their products o | re of very high |
| Freedom of | must be upheld. |
| She stood complete | y still, not making a |
| If you need any _ | help, just call me. |
| Here, take this | oag - it's quite |
| A slowdown in | growth has prompted investors to |
| swi | ch away from the euro. |

| discuss / discuss | ed: | | |
|--------------------|----------|---|---|
| finish / finished: | | l | |
| recognize / reco | ognized: | . | |
| plant: | | | |
| movement: | | | - |
| scene: | | | - |
| section: | | | |
| treatment: | | | - |
| multiple: | | | |
| wild: | | | - |
| presidential: | | | |

64 - Sixty-four

discuss, finished, recognize, plant, movements, scene, section, treatment, multiple, wild, presidential

| The later chapters _ | the effects on the environment. |
|----------------------|--|
| Have you | reading that magazine? |
| Do you | this song? |
| This | grows quickly and provides excellent ground cover. |
| Her | were somewhat clumsy. |

| | _, the camera moves slowly across the room. |
|--------------------------|---|
| Most news magazines have | e a devoted to rernal affairs. |
| Peter gets special | because he knows the boss. |
| We made | copies of the report. |
| The children were | with excitement. |
| We expect more | behavior from our leader. |

"Well," said the Cowardly Lion, drawing a long breath of relief, "I see we are going to live a little while longer, and I am glad of it, for it must be a very uncomfortable thing not to be alive. Those creatures frightened me so badly that my heart is beating yet."

"Ah," said the Tin Woodman sadly, "I wish I had a heart to beat."

This adventure made the travelers more anxious than ever to get out of the forest, and they walked so fast that Dorothy became tired, and had to ride on the Lion's back. To their great joy the trees became thinner the farther they advanced, and in the afternoon, they suddenly came upon a broad river, flowing swiftly just before them. On the other side of the water, they could see the road of yellow brick running through a beautiful country, with green meadows dotted with bright flowers and all the road bordered with trees hanging full of delicious fruits. They were greatly pleased to see this delightful country before them.

"How shall we cross the river?" asked Dorothy.

"That is easily done," replied the Scarecrow. "The Tin Woodman must build us a raft, so we can float to the other side."

So, the Woodman took his axe and began to chop down small trees to make a raft, and while he was busy at this the Scarecrow found on the riverbank a tree full of fine fruit. This pleased Dorothy, who had eaten nothing but nuts all day, and she made a hearty meal of the ripe fruit.

But it takes time to make a raft, even when one is as industrious and untiring as the Tin Woodman, and when night came the work was not done. So they found a cozy place under the trees where they slept well until the morning; and Dorothy dreamed of the Emerald City, and of the good Wizard Oz, who would soon send her back to her own home again.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 7) | | | |
| - | | | |

| L1: _ | | | |
|-------|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| 8) _ | | | |
| L1: _ | | | |
| 9) _ | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: _ | | | |
| 11) _ | | | |
| L1: _ | | | |
| | | | |
| 12)_ | | | |
| L1: _ | | | |
| 13) _ | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 65

presented, figure, laughing, bit, sisters, quality, press, sound, extra, light, and European

He presented the report to his colleagues at the meeting

I figure that you'll want to eat before we go out.

I couldn't stop laughing.

Would you like a bit of chocolate?

Isabella and Emilia are sisters.

Their products are of very high quality.

Freedom of the press must be upheld.

She stood completely still, not making a sound.

If you need any extra help, just call me.

Here, take this bag - it's quite light.

A slowdown in **European** growth has prompted investors to switch

away from the euro.

discuss, finished, recognize, plant, movements, scene, section, treatment, multiple, wild, presidential

| The later chapters | the effects on the environment |
|------------------------|---|
| Have you | reading that magazine? |
| Do you | this song? |
| This | grows quickly and provides excellent ground |
| | cover. |
| Her | were somewhat clumsy. |
| In the first | , the camera moves slowly across the room |
| Most news magazines ho | ave a devoted to external |
| | affairs. |
| Peter gets special | because he knows the boss. |
| We made | copies of the report. |
| The children wer | re with excitement |
| We expect more | behavior from our leader. |

| apply / applied | : | | |
|-----------------|-------|---|---|
| prepare / prepa | ared: | [| |
| name / named: | | | |
| benefit: | | | |
| west: | | | • |
| candidate: | | | • |
| | | | |
| approach: | | | |
| resource: | | | |
| daily: | | | |
| female: | | | |
| warm: | | | |

65 - Sixty-five

applied, prepare, name, benefits, west, candidates, approach, resources, daily, female, warm

| _ for a grant to get funding for the project. |
|---|
| the food ahead of time. |
| his attacker. |
| nt many to the town. |
| t and sets in the |
| standing in the election. |
| |

| Michael is always very logical | in his |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Britain's mineral | _ include coal and gas deposits. |
| Take the tablets twice _ | · |
| She was voted the best | vocalist. |
| I don't have a | winter coat. |

Chapter VIII

The Deadly Poppy Field

Our little party of travelers awakened the next morning refreshed and full of hope, and Dorothy breakfasted like a princess off peaches and plums from the trees beside the river. Behind them was the dark forest they had passed safely through, although they had suffered many discouragements; but before them was a lovely, sunny country that seemed to beckon them on to the Emerald City.

To be sure, the broad river now cut them off from this beautiful land. But the raft was nearly done, and after the Tin Woodman had cut a few more logs and fastened them together with wooden pins, they were ready to start. Dorothy sat down in the middle of the raft and held Toto in her arms. When the Cowardly Lion stepped upon the raft it tipped badly, for he was big and heavy; but the Scarecrow and the Tin Woodman stood upon the other end to steady it, and they had long poles in their hands to push the raft through the water.

They got along quite well at first, but when they reached the middle of the river the swift current swept the raft downstream, farther, and farther away from the road of yellow brick. And the water grew so deep that the long poles would not touch the bottom.

"This is bad," said the Tin Woodman, "for if we cannot get to the land we shall be carried into the country of the Wicked Witch of the West, and she will enchant us and make us her slaves."

"And then I should get no brains," said the Scarecrow.

"And I should get no courage," said the Cowardly Lion.

"And I should get no heart," said the Tin Woodman.

"And I should never get back to Kansas," said Dorothy.

"We must certainly get to the Emerald City if we can," the Scarecrow continued, and he pushed so hard on his long pole that it stuck fast in the mud at the bottom of the river.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 7) | | | |

| L1: _ | | |
|------------------|------|--|
| | | |
| L1: _ | | |
| 9) _ | | |
| L1: . | | |
| 10) | | |
| L1: ₋ | | |
| 11) | | |
| L1: ₋ | | |
| 12) | | |
| L1: _ | | |
| 13) | | |
| 11: | | |

Lecture 66

The later chapters discuss the effects on the environment.

Have you **finished** reading that magazine?

Do you recognize this song?

This plant grows quickly and provides excellent ground cover.

Her **movements** were somewhat clumsy.

In the first **scene**, the camera moves slowly across the room.

Most news magazines have a section devoted to external affairs.

Peter gets special treatment because he knows the boss.

We made **multiple** copies of the report.

The children were wild with excitement

We expect more **presidential** behavior from our leader.

applied, prepare, name, benefits, west, candidates, approach, resources, daily, female, warm

| We've | for a grant to get funding for the project. | | |
|-----------------------------|---|--|--|
| She'll | the food ahead of time | | |
| He couldn't | his attacker. | | |
| The discovery of oil brough | nt many to the town. | | |
| The sun rises in the eas | t and sets in the | | |
| There are three | standing in the election. | | |
| Michael is always ver | ry logical in his | | |
| Britain's mineral | include coal and gas deposits. | | |
| Take the table | ts twice | | |
| She was voted the | best vocalist. | | |
| l don't have a _ | winter coat. | | |

| rise / rose: | | | |
|--------------|------|-------|---|
| force / for | ced: | | |
| sign / signe | ed: | I | |
| sort: | | | |
| size: | | | |
| knowledg | e: | | - |
| sport: | | | |
| TV: | | | |
| clean: | | | |
| tiny: | | | |
| mental: | | | |

66 - Sixty-six

| rising, force, Sign, sort, size, knowledge, sports, TV, clean, tiny, mental | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| New buildings are _ | throughout the city. | |
| | her to make a decision. | |
| | here, please. | |
| | e same of music. | |
| What is the | of that window? | |
| Her | of English grammar is very extensive. | |
| | | |

| Football, basketball, and hockey are all team | | |
|---|----------------------------|--|
| Who turned the | on? | |
| Make sure your hands areyour dinn | | |
| Just trim a | _ bit off my hair, please. | |
| The family has a history of | disorder. | |

Then, before he could pull it out again—or let go—the raft was swept away, and the poor Scarecrow was left clinging to the pole in the middle of the river. "Good-bye!" he called after them, and they were very sorry to leave him. Indeed, the Tin Woodman began to cry, but fortunately remembered that he might rust, and so dried his tears on Dorothy's apron.

Of course, this was a bad thing for the Scarecrow.

"I am now worse off than when I first met Dorothy," he thought. "Then, I was stuck on a pole in a cornfield, where I could make-believe scare the crows, at any rate. But surely there is no use for a Scarecrow stuck on a pole in the middle of a river. I am afraid I shall never have any brains, after all!"

Down the stream the raft floated, and the poor Scarecrow was left far behind.

Then the Lion said:

"Something must be done to save us. I think I can swim to the shore and pull the raft after me, if you will only hold fast to the tip of my tail."

So, he sprang into the water, and the Tin Woodman caught fast hold of his tail.

Then the Lion began to swim with all his might toward the shore. It was hard work, although he was so big; but by and by they were drawn out of the current, and then Dorothy took the Tin Woodman's long pole and helped push the raft to the land.

They were all tired out when they reached the shore at last and stepped off upon the pretty green grass, and they also knew that the stream had carried them a long way past the road of yellow brick that led to the Emerald City. "What shall we do now?" asked the Tin Woodman, as the Lion lay down on the grass to let the sun dry him.

"We must get back to the road, in some way," said Dorothy.

"The best plan will be to walk along the riverbank until we come to the road again," remarked the Lion.

So, when they were rested, Dorothy picked up her basket and they started along the grassy bank, to the road from which the river had carried them. It was a lovely country, with plenty of flowers and fruit trees and sunshine to cheer them, and had they not felt so sorry for the poor Scarecrow, they could have been very happy.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|------|--|
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 6) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 7) | | |
| | | |

| L1: | | |
|-------|------|--|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| 10) _ | | |
| L1: | | |
| 11) _ | | |
| L1: | | |
| 12) _ | | |
| L1: | | |
| 13) _ | | |
| L1: | | |

Lecture 67

We've applied for a grant to get funding for the project.

She'll prepare the food ahead of time.

He couldn't name his attacker.

The discovery of oil brought many benefits to the town.

The sun rises in the east and sets in the west.

There are three **candidates** standing in the election.

Michael is always very logical in his approach.

Britain's mineral resources include coal and gas deposits.

Take the tablets twice daily.

She was voted the best **female** vocalist.

I don't have a warm winter coat.

rising, force, Sign, sort, size, knowledge, sports, TV, clean, tiny, mental

| New buildings are | throughout the city. |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| You can't | her to make a decision. |
| | here, please. |
| We both like the sam | e of music. |
| What is the | of that window? |
| Her | of English grammar is very extensive. |
| Football, basketball, and ho | ckey are all team |
| Who turned the | eon? |
| Make sure your hands are | before you have your |
| | dinner. |
| Just trim a | bit off my hair, please. |
| The family has a history | of disorders. |
| WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOE | RNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/ |

| hurt: | | l | |
|-------------|------------|---|--|
| lay / laid: | | | |
| indicate / | indicated: | l | |
| loss: | | | |
| note: | | | |
| meeting: | | | |
| skill: | | | |
| card: | | | |
| glad: | | | |
| quiet: | | | |
| bright: | | | |

67 - Sixty-seven

hurts, laid, indicate, loss, note, meeting, skill, your, glad, quiet, bright

| My head | · |
|----------------------|---|
| She | the baby on the bed. |
| Please | which free gift you would like to receive |
| He suffered a gradua | I of memory. |
| He left a | to say he would be home late. |
| I'm sorry but she | e's in a |

| I have no | at/in sewing. |
|------------------|------------------------|
| You usually show | card at the door. |
| We were | about her success. |
| It's so | without the kids here. |
| The rooms were | and airy. |

They walked along as fast as they could, Dorothy only stopping once to pick a beautiful flower; and after a time, the Tin Woodman cried out: "Look!"

Then they all looked at the river and saw the Scarecrow perched upon his pole in the middle of the water, looking very lonely and sad.

"What can we do to save him?" asked Dorothy.

The Lion and the Woodman both shook their heads, for they did not know.

So, they sat down upon the bank and gazed wistfully at the Scarecrow until

a Stork flew by, who, upon seeing them, stopped to rest at the water's edge.

"Who are you and where are you going?" asked the Stork.

"I am Dorothy," answered the girl, "and these are my friends, the Tin Woodman and the Cowardly Lion; and we are going to the Emerald City." "This isn't the road," said the Stork, as she twisted her long neck and looked sharply at the queer party.

"I know it," returned Dorothy, "but we have lost the Scarecrow, and are wondering how we shall get him again."

"Where is he?" asked the Stork.

"Over there in the river," answered the little girl.

"If he wasn't so big and heavy, I would get him for you," remarked the Stork.

"He isn't heavy a bit," said Dorothy eagerly, "for he is stuffed with straw; and

if you will bring him back to us, we shall thank you ever and ever so much."

"Well, I'll try," said the Stork, "but if I find he is too heavy to carry I shall have

to drop him in the river again."

So, the big bird flew into the air and over the water till she came to where the Scarecrow was perched upon his pole. Then the Stork with her great claws grabbed the Scarecrow by the arm and carried him up into the air

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

and back to the bank, where Dorothy and the Lion and the Tin Woodman and Toto were sitting.

When the Scarecrow found himself among his friends again, he was so happy that he hugged them all, even the Lion and Toto; and as they walked along, he sang "Tol-de-ri-de-oh!" at every step, he felt so gay.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|------|--|
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 6) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 7) | | |
| | | |

| L1: | | |
|------|------|--|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| I 1: | | |

Lecture 68

New buildings are **rising** throughout the city.

You can't force her to make a decision.

Sign here, please.

We both like the same sort of music.

What is the size of that window?

Her **knowledge** of English grammar is very extensive.

Football, basketball, and hockey are all team sports.

Who turned the **TV** on?

Make sure your hands are **clean** before you have your dinner.

Just trim a tiny bit off my hair, please.

The family has a history of **mental** disorders.

hurts, laid, indicate, loss, note, meeting, skill, your, glad, quiet, bright

| My head | |
|------------------------|--|
| She | the baby on the bed. |
| Please whi | ch free gift you would like to receive |
| He suffered a gradual | of memory. |
| He left a | _ to say he would be home late. |
| I'm sorry but she's in | n a |
| I have no | at/in sewing. |
| You usually show | card at the door. |
| We were | about her success. |
| It's so | without the kids here. |
| The rooms were | and airy. |

| exist / existed: | I |
|-------------------|----------|
| remove / removed: | |
| avoid / avoided: | |
| feeling: | |
| degree: | |
| crime: | |
| sign: | |
| vote: | |
| annual: | |
| primary: | |
| stranae: | |

68 - Sixty-eight

exists, remove, avoiding, feeling, degree, crime, sign, vote, annual, primary, strangest

| Poverty still | |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| This detergent will | even old stains. |
| Do you think Isabella is | |
| I've this strange | |
| This job demands a high | of skill. |
| The rate of violent | fell last month. |

| The road _ | points left. |
|-------------------|--|
| She was too young | to in the election. |
| Our | costs have risen steadily. |
| The | _ responsibility lies with those who break the law. |
| You say the | things sometimes. |

"I was afraid I should have to stay in the river forever," he said, "but the kind Stork saved me, and if I ever get any brains, I shall find the Stork again and do her some kindness in return."

"That's all right," said the Stork, who was flying along beside them. "I always like to help anyone in trouble. But I must go now, for my babies are waiting in the nest for me. I hope you will find the Emerald City and that Oz will help you."

"Thank you," replied Dorothy, and then the kind Stork flew into the air and was soon out of sight.

They walked along listening to the singing of the brightly colored birds and looking at the lovely flowers which now became so thick that the ground was carpeted with them. There were big yellow and white and blue and purple blossoms, besides great clusters of scarlet poppies, which were so brilliant in color they almost dazzled Dorothy's eyes.

"Aren't they beautiful?" the girl asked, as she breathed in the spicy scent of the bright flowers.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

"I suppose so," answered the Scarecrow. "When I have brains, I shall probably like them better."

"If I only had a heart, I should love them," added the Tin Woodman.

"I always did like flowers," said the Lion. "They seem so helpless and frail. But there are none in the forest so bright as these."

They now came upon more and more of the big scarlet poppies, and fewer and fewer of the other flowers; and soon they found themselves in the midst of a great meadow of poppies. Now it is well known that when there are many of these flowers together their odor is so powerful that anyone who breathes it falls asleep, and if the sleeper is not carried away from the scent of the flowers, he sleeps on and on forever. But Dorothy did not know this, nor could she get away from the bright red flowers that were everywhere about; so presently her eyes grew heavy, and she felt she must sit down to rest and to sleep.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 7) | | | |

| L1: | | |
|-----|------|--|
| | | |
| 0) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 9) | | |
| L1: | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| 11) | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| 12) | | |
| L1: | | |
| 13) | | |
| L1: | | |

Lecture 69

My head hurts.

She laid the baby on the bed.

Please **indicate** which gift you would like to receive.

He suffered a gradual loss of memory.

He left a **note** to say he would be home late.

I'm sorry but she's in a **meeting**.

I have no skill at/in sewing.

You usually show your card at the door.

We were **glad** about her success.

It's so quiet without the kids here.

The rooms were **bright** and airy.

exists, remove, avoiding, feeling, degree, crime, sign, vote, annual, primary, strangest

| | Poverty still | in this country. |
|-------|--------------------------------------|--|
| | This detergent will | even old stains. |
| | Do you think Isabella is _ | me? |
| | I've this strange | in my stomach. |
| | This job demands a high ₋ | of skill. |
| | The rate of violent | fell last month. |
| | The road | points left. |
| | She was too young to | in the election. |
| | Our | _ costs have risen steadily. |
| The _ | responsib | ility lies with those who break the law. |
| | You say the | things sometimes. |

| release / released: | | |
|---------------------|--|--|
| treat / treated: | | |
| hate / hated: | | |
| king: | | |
| box: | | |
| disease: | | |
| lady: | | |
| design: | | |
| active: | | |
| direct: | | |
| impossiblo: | | |

69 - Sixty-nine

released, treated, hates, king, box, disease, lady, design, active, direct, impossible

| · | sulfur dioxide into the osphere. |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| My parents | _ us all the same when we were kids. |
| Julia | her teacher. |
| The lion is often called the _ | of the jungle. |
| He ate a whole | of chocolates. |
| The real | _ affecting the country is inflation. |

| There's a young | here to see you. |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| He's studying | in Porto Alegre. |
| She's very | in local politics. |
| Is there a | train to Rio de Janeiro? |
| It was | _ to sleep because of the noise. |

But the Tin Woodman would not let her do this.

"We must hurry and get back to the road of yellow brick before dark," he said; and the Scarecrow agreed with him. So, they kept walking until Dorothy could stand no longer. Her eyes closed in spite of herself, and she forgot where she was and fell among the poppies, fast asleep.

"What shall we do?" asked the Tin Woodman.

"If we leave her here, she will die," said the Lion. "The smell of the flowers is killing us all. I myself can scarcely keep my eyes open, and the dog is asleep already."

It was true; Toto had fallen down beside his little mistress. But the Scarecrow and the Tin Woodman, not being made of flesh, were not troubled by the scent of the flowers.

"Run fast," said the Scarecrow to the Lion, "and get out of this deadly flower bed as soon as you can. We will bring the little girl with us, but if you should fall asleep you are too big to be carried."

So, they picked up Toto and put the dog in Dorothy's lap, and then they made a chair with their hands for the seat and their arms for the arms and carried the sleeping girl between them through the flowers.

On and on they walked, and it seemed that the great carpet of deadly flowers that surrounded them would never end. They followed the bend of the river, and at last came upon their friend the Lion, lying fast asleep among the poppies. The flowers had been too strong for the huge beast, and he had given up at last, and fallen only a short distance from the end of the poppy bed, where the sweet grass spread in beautiful green fields before them.

"We can do nothing for him," said the Tin Woodman, sadly; "for he is much too heavy to lift. We must leave him here to sleep on forever, and perhaps he will dream that he has found courage at last."

"I'm sorry," said the Scarecrow. "The Lion was a very good comrade for one so cowardly. But let us go on."

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| _, | | | |
| 7) | | | |

| L1: | |
|-----|--|
| 8) | |
| L1: | |
| 9) | |
| | |
| L1: | |
| 10) | |
| L1: | |
| 11) | |
| L1: | |
| 12) | |
| L1: | |
| 13) | |
| L1: | |

Lecture 70

Poverty still exists in this country.

This detergent will **remove** even old stains.

Do you think Isabella is avoiding me?

I've this strange **feeling** in my stomach.

This job demands a high degree of skill.

The rate of violent **crime** fell last month.

The road **sign** points left.

She was too young to vote in the election.

Our **annual** costs have risen steadily.

The **primary** responsibility lies with those who break the law.

You say the **strangest** things sometimes.

released, treated, hates, king, box, disease, lady, design, active, direct, impossible

| Coal power stations | sulfur dioxide into the atmosphere |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| My parents | _ us all the same when we were kids |
| Julia | her teacher. |
| The lion is often called the _ | of the jungle |
| He ate a whole | of chocolates |
| The real | _ affecting the country is inflation |
| There's a young | here to see you |
| He's studying | in Porto Alegre. |
| She's very | in local politics |
| Is there a | train to Rio de Janeiro? |
| It was | to sleep because of the noise |

| visit / visited: | |
|-----------------------|--|
| arrive / arrived: | |
| notice / noticed: _ | |
| concern: | |
| ball: | |
| east: | |
| network: | |
| success: | |
| moral: | |
| academic: | |
| scientific: | |

70 - Seventy

| visited, arrived, notice, concern, ball, east, network, success, moral, academic Scientific |
|---|
| We a few galleries while we were in Fortaleza. |
| I ordered a book last week, but it still hasn't |
| Did you how she did that? |
| My is that you're not getting enough work done. |
| Just try to concentrate on hitting the |
| Which way is? |

| The railway | should be modernized. |
|----------------------------|--|
| The | _ rate for this operation is very low. |
| It's her | _ obligation to tell the police what she knows. |
| All the candidates had exc | ellent credentials. |
| stu | udies have proved the theory false. |

They carried the sleeping girl to a pretty spot beside the river, far enough from the poppy field to prevent her breathing any more of the poison of the flowers, and here they laid her gently on the soft grass and waited for the fresh breeze to wake her.

Chapter IX

The Queen of the Field Mice

"We cannot be far from the road of yellow brick, now," remarked the Scarecrow, as he stood beside the girl, "for we have come nearly as far as the river carried us away."

The Tin Woodman was about to reply when he heard a low growl, and turning his head (which worked beautifully on hinges) he saw a strange beast come bounding over the grass toward them.

It was, indeed, a great yellow Wildcat, and the Woodman thought it must be chasing something, for its ears were lying close to its head and its mouth was wide open, showing two rows of ugly teeth, while its red eyes glowed like balls of fire. As it came nearer the Tin Woodman saw that running before the beast was a little gray field mouse, and although he had no heart, he knew it was wrong for the Wildcat to try to kill such a pretty, harmless creature.

So, the Woodman raised his axe, and as the Wildcat ran by he gave it a quick blow that cut the beast's head clean off from its body, and it rolled over at his feet in two pieces.

The field mouse, now that it was freed from its enemy, stopped short; and coming slowly up to the Woodman it said, in a squeaky little voice:

"Oh, thank you! Thank you ever so much for saving my life."

"Don't speak of it, I beg of you," replied the Woodman. "I have no heart, you know, so I am careful to help all those who may need a friend, even if it happens to be only a mouse."

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 7) | | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 71

Coal power stations released sulfur dioxide into the atmosphere.

My parents treated us all the same when we were kids

Julia hates her teacher.

The lion is often called the king of the jungle

He ate a whole **box** of chocolates

The real disease affecting the country is inflation

There's a young lady here to see you

He's studying **design** in Porto Alegre.

She's very active in local politics

Is there a **direct** train to Rio de Janeiro?

It was **impossible** to sleep because of the noise.

visited, arrived, notice, concern, ball, east, network, success, moral, academic, Scientific

| We | a few galleries while we were in Fortaleza. | |
|----------|--|----------------|
| lo | rdered a book last week, but it still hasn't | |
| | Did you how she did that? | |
| Му_ | is that you're not getting enough work done |) . |
| | Just try to concentrate on hitting the | |
| | Which way is? | |
| | The railway should be modernized. | |
| | The rate for this operation is very low. | |
| It's her | obligation to tell the police what she know | VS. |
| All · | he candidates had excellent credentials. | |
| | studies have proved the theory false. | |

| affect / affe | ected: | | | |
|---------------|-----------|---|---|--|
| design / de | signed: | I | | |
| respond / re | esponded: | . | | |
| district: _ | | | - | |
| cup: _ | | | - | |
| growth: _ | | | - | |
| standard: _ | | | - | |
| fan: _ | | | - | |
| African: _ | | | - | |
| gay: _ | | | - | |
| annronriate | ٥. | | | |

71 - Seventy-one

affected, designed, responded, district, cup, growth, standard, fan, African, gay, appropriate

| Both buildings were bad | lly by the fire. |
|----------------------------|---|
| | this dress? |
| To every question, he _ | "I don't know." |
| They visited the | where their grandma lived. |
| She drank a | of hot chocolate after playing outside. |
| The plant showed amazing _ | over the summer. |

| The teacher explained the _ | rules of the game. |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| He became a big | of the new superhero movie. |
| They learned about | animals in school. |
| | character who found happiness. |
| She wore | clothes for the rainy weather. |

It was, indeed, a great yellow Wildcat, and the Woodman thought it must be chasing something, for its ears were lying close to its head and its mouth was wide open, showing two rows of ugly teeth, while its red eyes glowed like balls of fire. As it came nearer the Tin Woodman saw that running before the beast was a little gray field mouse, and although he had no heart he knew it was wrong for the Wildcat to try to kill such a pretty, harmless creature.

So the Woodman raised his axe, and as the Wildcat ran by he gave it a quick blow that cut the beast's head clean off from its body, and it rolled over at his feet in two pieces.

The field mouse, now that it was freed from its enemy, stopped short; and coming slowly up to the Woodman it said, in a squeaky little voice:

"Oh, thank you! Thank you ever so much for saving my life."

"Don't speak of it, I beg of you," replied the Woodman. "I have no heart, you know, so I am careful to help all those who may need a friend, even if it happens to be only a mouse."

"Only a mouse!" cried the little animal, indignantly. "Why, I am a Queen—the Queen of all the Field Mice!"

"Oh, indeed," said the Woodman, making a bow.

"Therefore you have done a great deed, as well as a brave one, in saving my life," added the Queen.

At that moment several mice were seen running up as fast as their little legs could carry them, and when they saw their Queen they exclaimed:

"Oh, your Majesty, we thought you would be killed! How did you manage to escape the great Wildcat?" They all bowed so low to the little Queen that they almost stood upon their heads.

"This funny tin man," she answered, "killed the Wildcat and saved my life. So hereafter you must all serve him, and obey his slightest wish."

"We will!" cried all the mice, in a shrill chorus. And then they scampered in all directions, for Toto had awakened from his sleep, and seeing all these mice around him he gave one bark of delight and jumped right into the middle of the group. Toto had always loved to chase mice when he lived in Kansas, and he saw no harm in it.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|---------------------------------------|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 7) | | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 72

We **visited** a few galleries while we were in Fortaleza.

I ordered a book last week, but it still hasn't arrived.

Did you notice how she did that?

My concern is that you're not getting enough work done.

Just try to concentrate on hitting the ball.

Which way is east?

The railway **network** should be modernized.

The success rate for this operation is very low.

It's her moral obligation to tell the police what she knows.

All the candidates had excellent **academic** credentials.

Scientific studies have proved the theory false.

affected, designed, responded, district, cup, growth, standard, fan, African, gay, appropriate

| Both buildings were badly | by the fire. |
|---------------------------|---|
| Who | this dress? |
| To every question, he | "I don't know." |
| They visited the | where their grandma lived. |
| She drank a | of hot chocolate after playing outside. |
| The plant showed amazing | over the summer. |
| The teacher explained the | rules of the game. |
| He became a big | of the new superhero movie. |
| They learned about | animals in school. |
| They read a story about a | character who found happiness |
| She wore | clothes for the rainy weather. |

| control / controlled: | 1 |
|-----------------------|---|
| manage / managed: | [|
| post / posted: | |
| theory: | |
| staff: | |
| September: | |
| set: | |
| strategy: | |
| obvious: | |
| broad: | |
| correct: | |

72 - Seventy-two

controls, manages, post, theory, staff, September, set, strategy, obvious, broad, correct

| He | the robot with a remote. |
|------------------------|--|
| She | _ her homework and playtime well. |
| They | _ pictures of their adventures online. |
| They learned a new sci | ence in class. |
| The | _ helped organize the school play. |
| They went back to | school in |

| He built a new toy | over the weekend. |
|-----------------------------|--|
| The coach taught them a new | for the game. |
| It was | $_{\scriptscriptstyle \perp}$ that the dog wanted to play. |
| They took a | view of the city from the hill. |
| She was | |

But the Tin Woodman caught the dog in his arms and held him tight, while he called to the mice, "Come back! Come back! Toto shall not hurt you."

At this the Queen of the Mice stuck her head out from underneath a clump of grass and asked, in a timid voice, "Are you sure he will not bite us?"

"I will not let him," said the Woodman; "so do not be afraid."

One by one the mice came creeping back, and Toto did not bark again, although he tried to get out of the Woodman's arms, and would have bitten him had he not known very well he was made of tin. Finally one of the biggest mice spoke.

"Is there anything we can do," it asked, "to repay you for saving the life of our Queen?"

"Nothing that I know of," answered the Woodman; but the Scarecrow, who had been trying to think, but could not because his head was stuffed with

straw, said, quickly, "Oh, yes; you can save our friend, the Cowardly Lion, who is asleep in the poppy bed."

"A Lion!" cried the little Queen. "Why, he would eat us all up."

"Oh, no," declared the Scarecrow; "this Lion is a coward."

"Really?" asked the Mouse.

"He says so himself," answered the Scarecrow, "and he would never hurt anyone who is our friend. If you will help us to save him I promise that he shall treat you all with kindness."

"Very well," said the Queen, "we trust you. But what shall we do?"

"Are there many of these mice which call you Queen and are willing to obey you?"

"Oh, yes; there are thousands," she replied.

"Then send for them all to come here as soon as possible, and let each one bring a long piece of string."

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

The Queen turned to the mice that attended her and told them to go at once and get all her people. As soon as they heard her orders they ran away in every direction as fast as possible.

"Now," said the Scarecrow to the Tin Woodman, "you must go to those trees by the riverside and make a truck that will carry the Lion."

So the Woodman went at once to the trees and began to work; and he soon made a truck out of the limbs of trees, from which he chopped away all the leaves and branches. He fastened it together with wooden pegs and made the four wheels out of short pieces of a big tree trunk. So fast and so well did he work that by the time the mice began to arrive the truck was all ready for them.

They came from all directions, and there were thousands of them: big mice and little mice and middle-sized mice; and each one brought a piece of string in his mouth. It was about this time that Dorothy woke from her long WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

sleep and opened her eyes. She was greatly astonished to find herself lying upon the grass, with thousands of mice standing around and looking at her timidly. But the Scarecrow told her about everything, and turning to the dignified little Mouse, he said:

"Permit me to introduce to you her Majesty, the Queen."

Dorothy nodded gravely and the Queen made a curtsy, after which she became quite friendly with the little girl.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|------|--|
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 3) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 4) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 5) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 6) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 7) | | |
| | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-------|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| 8) _ | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) _ | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: . | | | |
| | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| | | | |
| LI: | | | |

Lecture 73

Both buildings were badly **affected** by the fire.

Who designed this dress?

To every question, he **responded** "I don't know."

They visited the **district** where their grandma lived.

She drank a **cup** of hot chocolate after playing outside.

The plant showed amazing growth over the summer.

The teacher explained the **standard** rules of the game.

He became a big fan of the new superhero movie.

They learned about **African** animals in school.

They read a story about a gay character who found happiness.

She wore **appropriate** clothes for the rainy weather.

controls, manages, post, theory, staff, September, set, strategy, obvious, broad, correct

| He | the robot with a remote. |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| She | her homework and playtime well. |
| They | pictures of their adventures online. |
| They learned a | new science in class. |
| The | helped organize the school play. |
| They went b | oack to school in |
| He built a new t | by over the weekend. |
| The coach taught t | nem a new for the game |
| It was | that the dog wanted to play. |
| They took a | view of the city from the hill. |
| Isak | pella was . |

| assume / assumed: |
|----------------------|
| perform / performed: |
| sleep / slept: |
| property: |
| authority: |
| method: |
| region: |
| impact: |
| married: |
| historical: |
| unique: |

73 – Seventy-three

assumed, performed, slept, property, authority, method, region, impact, married, historical, unique

| She | her friend was coming to the party. |
|-------------------------|---|
| They | _ a funny play at the school talent show. |
| He | early because he was tired. |
| They explored the big _ | behind their house. |
| The teacher had the _ | to start the game. |
| She tried a new | to solve the puzzle. |

| They traveled to a new | for their vacation. |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The storm had a big | on the town. |
| Her parents got | in a beautiful garden. |
| They visited a | museum on their field trip. |
| He wore a | costume for Halloween. |

The Scarecrow and the Woodman now began to fasten the mice to the truck, using the strings they had brought. One end of a string was tied around the neck of each mouse and the other end to the truck. Of course the truck was a thousand times bigger than any of the mice who were to draw it; but when all the mice had been harnessed, they were able to pull it quite easily. Even the Scarecrow and the Tin Woodman could sit on it, and were drawn swiftly by their queer little horses to the place where the Lion lay asleep.

After a great deal of hard work, for the Lion was heavy, they managed to get him up on the truck. Then the Queen hurriedly gave her people the order to start, for she feared if the mice stayed among the poppies too long they also would fall asleep.

At first the little creatures, many though they were, could hardly stir the heavily loaded truck; but the Woodman and the Scarecrow both pushed from behind, and they got along better. Soon they rolled the Lion out of the poppy WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

bed to the green fields, where he could breathe the sweet, fresh air again, instead of the poisonous scent of the flowers. Dorothy came to meet them and thanked the little mice warmly for saving her companion from death. She had grown so fond of the big Lion she was glad he had been rescued.

Then the mice were unharnessed from the truck and scampered away through the grass to their homes. The Queen of the Mice was the last to leave. "If ever you need us again," she said, "come out into the field and call, and we shall hear you and come to your assistance. Good-bye!"

"Good-bye!" they all answered, and away the Queen ran, while Dorothy held

Toto tightly lest he should run after her and frighten her.

After this they sat down beside the Lion until he should awaken; and the Scarecrow brought Dorothy some fruit from a tree near by, which she ate for her dinner.

Chapter X

The Guardian of the Gate

It was some time before the Cowardly Lion awakened, for he had lain among the poppies a long while, breathing in their deadly fragrance; but when he did open his eyes and roll off the truck he was very glad to find himself still alive.

"I ran as fast as I could," he said, sitting down and yawning, "but the flowers were too strong for me. How did you get me out?"

Then they told him of the field mice, and how they had generously saved him from death; and the Cowardly Lion laughed, and said:

"I have always thought myself very big and terrible; yet such little things as flowers came near to killing me, and such small animals as mice have saved my life. How strange it all is! But, comrades, what shall we do now?"

"We must journey on until we find the road of yellow brick again," said

Dorothy, "and then we can keep on to the Emerald City."

So, the Lion being fully refreshed, and feeling quite himself again, they all started upon the journey, greatly enjoying the walk through the soft, fresh grass; and it was not long before they reached the road of yellow brick and turned again toward the Emerald City where the Great Oz dwelt.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| 7) | | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 74

He **controls** the robot with a remote.

She manages her homework and playtime well.

They post pictures of their adventures online.

They learned a new science theory in class.

The **staff** helped organize the school play.

They went back to school in **September**.

He built a new toy set over the weekend.

The coach taught them a new strategy for the game.

It was obvious that the dog wanted to play.

They took a **broad** view of the city from the hill.

Isabella was correct.

assumed, performed, slept, property, authority, method, region, impact, married, historical, unique

| She | _ her friend was coming to the party. |
|--------------------------|--|
| They | a funny play at the school talent show |
| He | early because he was tired. |
| They explored the big _ | behind their house. |
| The teacher had the _ | to start the game. |
| She tried a new | to solve the puzzle. |
| They traveled to a new _ | for their vacation. |
| The storm had a big | on the town. |
| Her parents got | in a beautiful garden. |
| They visited a | museum on their field trip. |
| He wore a | costume for Halloween. |

| reveal / revealed: |
|----------------------|
| contain / contained: |
| beat: |
| committee: |
| dream: |
| training: |
| shit: |
| option: |
| familiar: |
| French: |
| sad: |

74 - Seventy-four

| revealed, contained, beat, committee, dream, training, shit, option, familiar, French, sad | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| The magician | the secret behind the magic trick. | | |
| The box | a surprise toy. | | |
| Our team | the other team in the basketball game. | | |
| The school | organized a fun fair last year. | | |
| In his | he was a superhero. | | |

| He attended | d soccer | every Saturday. |
|--------------|-------------|--|
| | That is dog | |
| He had the | | _ to choose between pizza and for lunch. |
| The song was | | , and everyone sang along. |
| They tried | frie | es for the first time and loved them. |
| She felt | , | when her friend moved away. |

The road was smooth and well paved, now, and the country about was beautiful, so that the travelers rejoiced in leaving the forest far behind, and with it the many dangers they had met in its gloomy shades. Once more they could see fences built beside the road; but these were painted green, and when they came to a small house, in which a farmer evidently lived, that also was painted green. They passed by several of these houses during the afternoon, and sometimes people came to the doors and looked at them as if they would like to ask questions; but no one came near them nor spoke to them because of the great Lion, of which they were very much afraid. The people were all dressed in clothing of a lovely emerald-green color and wore peaked hats like those of the Munchkins.

"This must be the Land of Oz," said Dorothy, "and we are surely getting near the Emerald City." "Yes," answered the Scarecrow. "Everything is green here, while in the country of the Munchkins blue was the favorite color. But the people do not seem to be as friendly as the Munchkins, and I'm afraid we shall be unable to find a place to pass the night."

"I should like something to eat besides fruit," said the girl, "and I'm sure Toto is nearly starved. Let us stop at the next house and talk to the people."

So, when they came to a good-sized farmhouse, Dorothy walked boldly up to the door and knocked.

A woman opened it just far enough to look out, and said, "What do you want, child, and why is that great Lion with you?"

"We wish to pass the night with you, if you will allow us," answered Dorothy; "and the Lion is my friend and comrade, and would not hurt you for the world."

"Is he tame?" asked the woman, opening the door a little wider.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

"Oh, yes," said the girl, "and he is a great coward, too. He will be more afraid of you than you are of him."

"Well," said the woman, after thinking it over and taking another peep at the Lion, "if that is the case you may come in, and I will give you some supper and a place to sleep."

So they all entered the house, where there were, besides the woman, two children and a man. The man had hurt his leg, and was lying on the couch in a corner. They seemed greatly surprised to see so strange a company, and while the woman was busy laying the table the man asked:

"Where are you all going?"

"To the Emerald City," said Dorothy, "to see the Great Oz."

"Oh, indeed!" exclaimed the man. "Are you sure that Oz will see you?"

"Why not?" she replied.

"Why, it is said that he never lets anyone come into his presence. I have been to the Emerald City many times, and it is a beautiful and wonderful place; but I have never been permitted to see the Great Oz, nor do I know of any living person who has seen him."

"Does he never go out?" asked the Scarecrow.

"Never. He sits day after day in the great Throne Room of his Palace, and even those who wait upon him do not see him face to face."

"What is he like?" asked the girl.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|---------------------------------------|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 7) | | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 75

She **assumed** her friend was coming to the party.

They **performed** a funny play at the school talent show.

He **slept** early because he was tired.

They explored the big property behind their house.

The teacher had the **authority** to start the game.

She tried a new **method** to solve the puzzle.

They traveled to a new region for their vacation.

The storm had a big **impact** on the town.

Her parents got married in a beautiful garden.

They visited a historical museum on their field trip.

He wore a **unique** costume for Halloween.

revealed, contained, beat, committee, dream, training, shit, option, familiar, French, sad

| The magician | the secret behind the magic trick |
|--------------------|---|
| The box | a surprise toy |
| Our team | _ the other team in the basketball game |
| The school | organized a fun fair last year. |
| In his | he was a superhero. |
| He attended soccer | every Saturday |
| That is dog | |
| He had the | to choose between pizza and burgers for |
| | lunch |
| The song was | , and everyone sang along |
| They tried | fries for the first time and loved them |
| She felt | when her friend moved away. |

| improve / improved: | |
|----------------------|--|
| | |
| head / headed: | |
| address / addressed: | |
| | |
| opinion: | |
| interview: | |
| play: | |
| play: | |
| union: | |
| professor | |
| professor: | |
| famous: | |
| arand: | |
| grand: | |
| lucky: | |

75 - Seventy-five

| improves, heads, addresses, | opinion, interview, play, union, professor, famous, grand, lucky |
|-----------------------------|--|
| The professor | his teaching methods based on student opinion. |
| She | to the grand interview at the famous company. |
| The union | the workers' concerns during the meeting. |
| The professor improved | d his teaching methods based on student |
| She headed to the gr | and at the famous company. |

| The school has put on o | a fun enjoyed. | that everyone has |
|-------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| The | _ addressed the worke meeting. | ers' concerns during the |
| The | _ has improved his tec on student opinion. | aching methods based |
| She has headed to the | grand interview at the company. | e |
| The play had a | finale t | hat everyone loved. |
| The workers are | the unic | on has addressed their |

"That is hard to tell," said the man thoughtfully. "You see, Oz is a Great Wizard, and can take on any form he wishes. So that some say he looks like a bird; and some say he looks like an elephant; and some say he looks like a cat. To others he appears as a beautiful fairy, or a brownie, or in any other form that pleases him. But who the real Oz is, when he is in his own form, no living person can tell."

"That is very strange," said Dorothy, "but we must try, in some way, to see him, or we shall have made our journey for nothing."

"Why do you wish to see the terrible Oz?" asked the man.

"I want him to give me some brains," said the Scarecrow eagerly.

"Oh, Oz could do that easily enough," declared the man. "He has more brains than he needs."

"And I want him to give me a heart," said the Tin Woodman.

"That will not trouble him," continued the man, "for Oz has a large collection of hearts, of all sizes and shapes."

"And I want him to give me courage," said the Cowardly Lion.

"Oz keeps a great pot of courage in his Throne Room," said the man, "which he has covered with a golden plate, to keep it from running over. He will be glad to give you some."

"And I want him to send me back to Kansas," said Dorothy.

"Where is Kansas?" asked the man, with surprise.

"I don't know," replied Dorothy sorrowfully, "but it is my home, and I'm sure it's somewhere."

"Very likely. Well, Oz can do anything; so I suppose he will find Kansas for you.

But first you must get to see him, and that will be a hard task; for the Great

Wizard does not like to see anyone, and he usually has his own way. But what

do YOU want?" he continued, speaking to Toto. Toto only wagged his tail; for, strange to say, he could not speak.

The woman now called to them that supper was ready, so they gathered around the table and Dorothy ate some delicious porridge and a dish of scrambled eggs and a plate of nice white bread, and enjoyed her meal. The Lion ate some of the porridge, but did not care for it, saying it was made from oats and oats were food for horses, not for lions. The Scarecrow and the Tin Woodman ate nothing at all. Toto ate a little of everything, and was glad to get a good supper again.

The woman now gave Dorothy a bed to sleep in, and Toto lay down beside her, while the Lion guarded the door of her room so she might not be disturbed. The Scarecrow and the Tin Woodman stood up in a corner and kept quiet all night, although of course they could not sleep.

The next morning, as soon as the sun was up, they started on their way, and soon saw a beautiful green glow in the sky just before them.

"That must be the Emerald City," said Dorothy.

As they walked on, the green glow became brighter and brighter, and it seemed that at last they were nearing the end of their travels. Yet it was afternoon before they came to the great wall that surrounded the City. It was high and thick and of a bright green color.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|---------------------------------------|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 7) | | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 76

The magician revealed the secret behind the magic trick

The box **contained** a surprise toy

Our team beat the other team in the basketball game

The school **committee** organized a fun fair last year.

In his dream he was a superhero.

He attended soccer training every Saturday

That is dog shit.

He had the option to choose between pizza and burgers for lunch

The song was familiar, and everyone sang along

They tried French fries for the first time and loved them

She felt sad when her friend moved away.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

improves, heads, addresses, opinion, interview, play, union, professor, famous, grand, lucky

| The professor | his teaching methods bas | ed on student opinion. |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| She | to the grand interview at the f | amous company. |
| The union | the workers' concerns du | uring the meeting. |
| The professor improved his | teaching methods based on stude | nt |
| She headed to the (| grand at the fo | amous company. |
| The school has put on | a fun that eve | eryone has enjoyed. |
| The | _ addressed the workers' concerns | during the meeting. |
| The | _ has improved his teaching metho | ds based on student |
| | opinion. | |
| She has headed to the | grand interview at the | company. |
| The play had a | finale that eve | eryone loved. |
| The workers are | the union has addres | ssed their concerns. |

| relate / related: | | |
|-------------------|-------|--|
| step / stepped: | l | |
| form / formed: | l | |
| artist: | | |
| employee: | | |
| account: | | |
| fund: | | |
| environment: | | |
| proud: | | |
| angry: | | |
| native: | | |

76 - Seventy-six

relates, native, steps, angry, form, fund, related, environment, employee, stepped, formed, account, fund, environment, proud, angry, native

| The artist | well t | to the | environment. |
|------------|------------|-----------------|----------------------------|
| The emp | oyee | carefully to a | ivoid making the boss |
| | | · | |
| They | a proud ac | count to manage | e the |
| | w | | |
| | | angry. | y to avoid making the boss |
| | a proud _ | | to manage the fund. |

| They had established the | before the change. |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| The company had improved the | before the check. |
| She had felt | before the ceremony. |
| He had become | after the news. |
| The artist had visited his | village before starting. |

In front of them, and at the end of the road of yellow brick, was a big gate, all studded with emeralds that glittered so in the sun that even the painted eyes of the Scarecrow were dazzled by their brilliancy.

There was a bell beside the gate, and Dorothy pushed the button and heard a silvery tinkle sound within. Then the big gate swung slowly open, and they all passed through and found themselves in a high arched room, the walls of which glistened with countless emeralds.

Before them stood a little man about the same size as the Munchkins. He was clothed all in green, from his head to his feet, and even his skin was of a greenish tint. At his side was a large green box.

When he saw Dorothy and her companions the man asked, "What do you wish in the Emerald City?"

"We came here to see the Great Oz," said Dorothy.

The man was so surprised at this answer that he sat down to think it over.

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

"It has been many years since anyone asked me to see Oz," he said, shaking his head in perplexity. "He is powerful and terrible, and if you come on an idle or foolish errand to bother the wise reflections of the Great Wizard, he might be angry and destroy you all in an instant."

"But it is not a foolish errand, nor an idle one," replied the Scarecrow; "it is important. And we have been told that Oz is a good Wizard."

"So he is," said the green man, "and he rules the Emerald City wisely and well.

But to those who are not honest, or who approach him from curiosity, he is
most terrible, and few have ever dared ask to see his face. I am the Guardian
of the Gates, and since you demand to see the Great Oz I must take you to
his Palace. But first you must put on the spectacles."

"Why?" asked Dorothy.

"Because if you did not wear spectacles the brightness and glory of the Emerald City would blind you. Even those who live in the City must wear WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/ spectacles night and day. They are all locked on, for Oz so ordered it when the City was first built, and I have the only key that will unlock them."

Vocabulary

| | | |
|------|------|-------|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | - |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

| L1: _ | | |
|------------------|------|--|
| | | |
| L1: _ | | |
| 9) _ | | |
| L1: . | | |
| 10) | | |
| L1: ₋ | | |
| 11) | | |
| L1: ₋ | | |
| 12) | | |
| L1: _ | | |
| 13) | | |
| 11: | | |

Lecture 77

The professor improves his teaching methods based on student opinion.

She **heads** to the grand interview at the famous company.

The union addresses the workers' concerns during the meeting.

The professor **improved** his teaching methods based on student **opinion**.

She **headed** to the grand **interview** at the famous company.

The school has put on a fun play that everyone has enjoyed.

The union addressed the workers' concerns during the meeting.

The professor has improved his teaching methods based on student opinion.

She has headed to the grand interview at the famous company.

The play had a grand finale that everyone loved.

The workers are **lucky** the union has addressed their concerns.

relates, native, steps, angry, form, fund, related, environment, employee, stepped, formed, account, fund, environment, proud, angry, native

| The artist | well to the $_$ | environment. |
|---------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|
| The employee | Cal | refully to avoid making the boss |
| They | a proud | d account to manage the |
| The annual of | | |
| rne artist | well to th | ne native |
| The | | carefully to avoid making the |
| | boss angr | y. |
| They | a proud | to manage the fund |
| They had establis | shed the | before the change. |
| The company had i | mproved the | before the check. |
| She had fel | t | _ before the ceremony. |
| He had be | ecome | after the news. |
| The artist had visi | ted his | village before starting. |

| study / stuc | died: | _ | |
|----------------|--------------|---|---|
| establish / e | established: | I | |
| stick / sticke | ed: | _ | |
| version: _ | | | - |
| shot: | | | - |
| reality: _ | | | - |
| club: _ | | | - |
| justice: _ | | | - |
| supreme: _ | | | - |
| growing: _ | | | - |
| chief: | | | |

77 - Seventy-seven

studies, version, club, establishes, reality, sticks, supreme, justice, studied, growing, established, reality, chief, stuck, has studied, has established, has stuck

| She | the growing | of the software. |
|-----------|--------------------|---------------------|
| The | its members. | w for |
| The chief | to the | principles of |
| She | the growing versic | on of the software. |
| The club | a new | for its members. |

| He had made the | before the game ended |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| She | the growing version of the software. |
| The club | a new reality for its members. |
| The chief | to the supreme principles of justice. |

He opened the big box, and Dorothy saw that it was filled with spectacles of every size and shape. All of them had green glasses in them. The Guardian of the Gates found a pair that would just fit Dorothy and put them over her eyes. There were two golden bands fastened to them that passed around the back of her head, where they were locked together by a little key that was at the end of a chain the Guardian of the Gates wore around his neck. When they were on, Dorothy could not take them off had she wished, but of course she did not wish to be blinded by the glare of the Emerald City, so she said nothing.

Then the green man fitted spectacles for the Scarecrow and the Tin Woodman and the Lion, and even on little Toto; and all were locked fast with the key.

Then the Guardian of the Gates put on his own glasses and told them he was ready to show them to the Palace. Taking a big golden key from a peg www.gustavorubinoernesto.com/ernesto-method-2026/

on the wall, he opened another gate, and they all followed him through the portal into the streets of the Emerald City.

Chapter XI

The Wonderful City of Oz

Even with eyes protected by the green spectacles, Dorothy and her friends were at first dazzled by the brilliancy of the wonderful City. The streets were lined with beautiful houses all built of green marble and studded everywhere with sparkling emeralds. They walked over a pavement of the same green marble, and where the blocks were joined together were rows of emeralds, set closely, and glittering in the brightness of the sun. The window panes were of green glass; even the sky above the City had a green tint, and the rays of the sun were green.

There were many people—men, women, and children—walking about, and these were all dressed in green clothes and had greenish skins. They www.gustavorubinoernesto.com/ernesto-method-2026/

looked at Dorothy and her strangely assorted company with wondering eyes, and the children all ran away and hid behind their mothers when they saw the Lion; but no one spoke to them. Many shops stood in the street, and Dorothy saw that everything in them was green. Green candy and green pop corn were offered for sale, as well as green shoes, green hats, and green clothes of all sorts. At one place a man was selling green lemonade, and when the children bought it Dorothy could see that they paid for it with green pennies.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 5) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 7) | | | |
| - | | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 78

The artist relates well to the native environment.

The employee **steps** carefully to avoid making the boss angry.

They form a proud account to manage the fund.

The artist related well to the native environment.

The **employee stepped** carefully to avoid making the boss angry.

They **formed** a proud **account** to manage the fund.

They had established the **fund** before the change.

The company had improved the **environment** before the check.

She had felt **proud** before the ceremony.

He had become **angry** after the news.

The artist had visited his **native** village before starting.

studies, version, club, establishes, reality, sticks, supreme, justice, studied, growing, established, reality, chief, stuck, has studied, has established, has stuck

| She | the growing | of the |
|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| | software. | |
| The | | a new |
| | for its membe | ers. |
| The chief | to the | principles |
| (| of | |
| She | the growing version (| of the software. |
| The club | a new | for its |
| | members. | |
| He had made the | before t | he game ended. |
| She | the growing version (| of the software. |
| The club | a new reality fo | or its members. |
| The chief | to the supreme pr | inciples of justice. |

| publish / published: | I |
|------------------------|-----|
| sing / sang: | I |
| discover / discovered: | _ I |
| river: | |
| brain: | |
| memory: | |
| rock: | |
| talk: | |
| terrible: | |
| complex: | |
| slow: | |

78 - Seventy-eight

publishes, river, sings, rock, discover, brain, published, talk, discovered, talk, terrible, complex, slow, river

| | She | stories about the | |
|-----------|-----------|--------------------------|----------------|
| · Не _ | | songs that talk about | and roll. |
| So | cientists | how the memory. | works with |
| - | | stories about the river. | |
| | | about the river's hist | |

| Scientists | | how the brain works with memory. |
|------------|------------------|----------------------------------|
| The | WC | as about the complex experiment. |
| | | today. |
| | The puzzle was | · |
| | The internet was | · |
| | The | flows slow. |

There seemed to be no horses nor animals of any kind; the men carried things around in little green carts, which they pushed before them. Everyone seemed happy and contented and prosperous.

The Guardian of the Gates led them through the streets until they came to a big building, exactly in the middle of the City, which was the Palace of Oz, the Great Wizard. There was a soldier before the door, dressed in a green uniform and wearing a long green beard.

"Here are strangers," said the Guardian of the Gates to him, "and they demand to see the Great Oz."

"Step inside," answered the soldier, "and I will carry your message to him."

So they passed through the Palace Gates and were led into a big room with a green carpet and lovely green furniture set with emeralds. The soldier made them all wipe their feet upon a green mat before entering this room, and when they were seated he said politely:

"Please make yourselves comfortable while I go to the door of the Throne Room and tell Oz you are here."

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

They had to wait a long time before the soldier returned. When, at last, he came back, Dorothy asked:

"Have you seen Oz?"

"Oh, no," returned the soldier; "I have never seen him. But I spoke to him as he sat behind his screen and gave him your message. He said he will grant you an audience, if you so desire; but each one of you must enter his presence alone, and he will admit but one each day. Therefore, as you must remain in the Palace for several days, I will have you shown to rooms where you may rest in comfort after your journey."

"Thank you," replied the girl; "that is very kind of Oz."

The soldier now blew upon a green whistle, and at once a young girl, dressed in a pretty green silk gown, entered the room. She had lovely green hair and green eyes, and she bowed low before Dorothy as she said, "Follow me and I will show you your room."

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|------------|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| L1. | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| <i>(</i>) | | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 10) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 79

She studies the growing version of the software.

The club **establishes** a new reality for its members.

The **chief sticks** to the supreme principles of justice

She studied the growing **version** of the software.

The club established a new reality for its members.

He had made the shot before the game ended.

She has studied the **growing** version of the software.

The **club** has established a new reality for its members.

The chief has stuck to the supreme principles of justice.

publishes, river, sings, rock, discover, brain, published, talk, discovered, talk, terrible, complex, slow, river

| She | stories about the | | | | | |
|--------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------|--|--|--|
| He | songs | s that talk about | | | | |
| | | and roll. | | | | |
| Scientists _ | | _ how the | works | | | |
| | with | n memory. | | | | |
| S | She | stories about the | river. | | | |
| She g | jave a | about the rive | er's history. | | | |
| Scientists | | _ how the brain works | with memory. | | | |
| The | W0 | as about the complex | experiment. | | | |
| | The weather was _ | to | day. | | | |
| | The puzzle was | | | | | |
| | The internet wa | S | .· | | | |
| | The | flows slow. | | | | |

| maintain / | maintained: _ | | _ | |
|-------------|---------------|-------|---|--|
| | | | | |
| fly / flew: | | I | | |
| | | | | |
| shall: | | l | | |
| camera: | | | | |
| <u>-</u> | | | | |
| detail: | | | | |
| | | | | |
| challenge: | | | | |
| araument: | | | | |
| | | | | |
| weapon: | | | | |
| | | | | |
| soft: | | | | |
| corporate: | | | | |
| | | | | |
| cheap. | | | | |

79 - Seventy-nine

maintains, camera, fly, detail, shall, challenge, maintained, detail, flew, shall, soft, corporate, weapon, and cheap

| | | to capture every detail. |
|---------|----------|-----------------------------|
| | | seeing everysky. |
| I | face the | with confidence. |
| — He | | capture every |
| | | nigh above, capturing every |
| | | |

| | We_ | faced th | e challenge with determination. |
|-----|------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| | - | The blanket was | and comfortable. |
| The | | | meeting to discuss the new strategy |
| | The | | before the mission. |
| _ | They | y bought a | toy for the child's birthday. |

So Dorothy said good-bye to all her friends except Toto, and taking the dog in her arms followed the green girl through seven passages and up three flights of stairs until they came to a room at the front of the Palace. It was the sweetest little room in the world, with a soft comfortable bed that had sheets of green silk and a green velvet counterpane. There was a tiny fountain in the middle of the room, that shot a spray of green perfume into the air, to fall back into a beautifully carved green marble basin. Beautiful green flowers stood in the windows, and there was a shelf with a row of little green books. When Dorothy had time to open these books she found them full of gueer green pictures that made her laugh, they were so funny. In a wardrobe were many green dresses, made of silk and satin and velvet; and all of them fitted Dorothy exactly.

"Make yourself perfectly at home," said the green girl, "and if you wish for anything ring the bell. Oz will send for you tomorrow morning."

WWW.GUSTAVORUBINOERNESTO.COM/ERNESTO-METHOD-2026/

She left Dorothy alone and went back to the others. These she also led to rooms, and each one of them found himself lodged in a very pleasant part of the Palace. Of course this politeness was wasted on the Scarecrow; for when he found himself alone in his room he stood stupidly in one spot, just within the doorway, to wait till morning. It would not rest him to lie down, and he could not close his eyes; so he remained all night staring at a little spider which was weaving its web in a corner of the room, just as if it were not one of the most wonderful rooms in the world. The Tin Woodman lay down on his bed from force of habit, for he remembered when he was made of flesh; but not being able to sleep, he passed the night moving his joints up and down to make sure they kept in good working order. The Lion would have preferred a bed of dried leaves in the forest, and did not like being shut up in a room; but he had too much sense to let this worry him, so he sprang upon the bed and rolled himself up like a cat and purred himself asleep in a minute.

The next morning, after breakfast, the green maiden came to fetch Dorothy, and she dressed her in one of the prettiest gowns, made of green brocaded satin. Dorothy put on a green silk apron and tied a green ribbon around Toto's neck, and they started for the Throne Room of the Great Oz.

Vocabulary

| 1) | | | |
|------------|------|------|------|
| | | | |
| L1. | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 4) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 6) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| | | | |
| <i>(</i>) | | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |

Lecture 80

She **publishes** stories about the river.

He sings songs that talk about rock and roll.

Scientists discover how the brain works with memory.

She published stories about the river.

Scientists discovered how the brain works with memory.

He sang songs that talked about rock and roll.

The talk was about complex experiments.

The weather was terrible today.

The puzzle was complex.

The internet was slow.

The **river** flows slowly.

maintains, camera, fly, detail, shall, challenge, maintained, detail, flew, shall, soft, corporate, weapon, and cheap

| He | the | to capture e | very detail. |
|--------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| Birds | hi | igh above, seeing every | |
| | | from the sky. | |
| l | face | e the with cor | nfidence. |
| ŀ | le | the camera to capture ever | ·y |
| | | | |
| The | drone | high above, capturing e | every |
| | | from the sky. | |
| We | | faced the challenge with determi | ination. |
| Th | ne blanket was | and comfortabl | le. |
| The | | office held a meeting to discuss th | ne new |
| | | strategy. | |
| The so | oldier cleaned his | before the m | ission. |
| They | bought a | toy for the child's birtl | hday. |

| bear / bore: | l | |
|-----------------|-----|--|
| admit / admitte | ed: | |
| own / owned: | | |
| station: | | |
| island: | | |
| discussion: | | |
| trouble: | | |
| conversation: | | |
| male: | | |
| emotional: | | |

80 - Eighty

bears. emotional, trouble, admits, station, own, island, bore, conversation, admitted, male, owned, station

| She _ | the | |
|-------|-------------------|---------------------|
| | silently. | |
| | the | |
| | ey an | |
| He _ | the burden of the | well. |
| He | that the | bear was dangerous. |
| | the radio | |

First they came to a great hall in which were many ladies and gentlemen of the court, all dressed in rich costumes. These people had nothing to do but talk to each other, but they always came to wait outside the Throne Room every morning, although they were never permitted to see Oz. As Dorothy entered they looked at her curiously, and one of them whispered: "Are you really going to look upon the face of Oz the Terrible?"

"Oh, he will see you," said the soldier who had taken her message to the Wizard, "although he does not like to have people ask to see him. Indeed, at first he was angry and said I should send you back where you came from. Then he asked me what you looked like, and when I mentioned your silver shoes he was very much interested. At last I told him about the mark upon your forehead, and he decided he would admit you to his presence."

Just then a bell rang, and the green girl said to Dorothy, "That is the signal.

You must go into the Throne Room alone."

She opened a little door and Dorothy walked boldly through and found herself in a wonderful place. It was a big, round room with a high arched roof, and the walls and ceiling and floor were covered with large emeralds set closely together. In the center of the roof was a great light, as bright as the sun, which made the emeralds sparkle in a wonderful manner.

But what interested Dorothy most was the big throne of green marble that stood in the middle of the room. It was shaped like a chair and sparkled with gems, as did everything else. In the center of the chair was an enormous Head, without a body to support it or any arms or legs whatever. There was no hair upon this head, but it had eyes and a nose and mouth, and was much bigger than the head of the biggest giant.

As Dorothy gazed upon this in wonder and fear, the eyes turned slowly and looked at her sharply and steadily. Then the mouth moved, and Dorothy heard a voice say:

"I am Oz, the Great and Terrible. Who are you, and why do you seek me?"

It was not such an awful voice as she had expected to come from the big

Head; so she took courage and answered:

"I am Dorothy, the Small and Meek. I have come to you for help."

Vocabulary

| 1) | | |
|-----|------|--|
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 2) | | |
| 2) | | |
| L1: | | |
| | | |
| 3) | | |
| L1: | | |
| | | |
| 4) | | |
| L1: | | |
| | | |
| 5) | | |
| L1: | | |
| L1. | | |
| 6) | | |
| | | |
| L1: | | |
| 7) | | |
| | | |

| L1: | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| 8) | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 9) | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| L1: | | | |
| 11) | | | |
| | | | |
| 12) | | | |
| | | | |
| 13) | | | |
| L1: | | | |